SECTION TRANSAXLE & TRANSMISSION

TM

CONTENTS

6MT: RS6F94R	Commercial Service Tools14
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION6	PERIODIC MAINTENANCE16
M/T SYSTEM 6 System Diagram 6 System Description 7	GEAR OIL 16 Inspection 16 Draining 16 Refilling 16
DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS8	REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION17
POSITION SWITCH8	SIDE OIL SEAL17
BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH8 BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH : Component Parts Location	Removal and Installation
tion8	Exploded View
PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH8 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH:	Removal and Installation
Component Parts Location8 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH: Component Inspection8	AIR BREATHER HOSE 21 Exploded View 21 Removal and Installation 21
SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS10	POSITION SWITCH22
NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS	Exploded View22 Removal and Installation22
(NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING10 NVH Troubleshooting Chart10	UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION24
PRECAUTION11	TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY24
PRECAUTIONS11 Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	Exploded View
(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-SIONER"11 Service Notice or Precautions for Manual Tran-	UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY26
saxle11	TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY 26 Exploded View 26
PREPARATION12	Disassembly31 Assembly36
PREPARATION12	INPUT SHAFT AND GEAR42
Special Service Tools 12	INFUL SHAFL AND GEAR42

Exploded View 42	MECHANICAL SYSTEM	71
Disassembly42	Cross-Sectional View	
Assembly44	System Diagram	72
Inspection 46	System Description	
	Component Parts Location	
MAINSHAFT AND GEAR 48 Exploded View 48	Component Description	
Disassembly 48	HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM	78
Assembly 50	System Diagram	
Inspection 52	System Description	
	Component Parts Location	
REVERSE IDLER SHAFT AND GEAR54	Component Description	
Exploded View54	·	
Disassembly54	CONTROL SYSTEM	
Assembly55	System Diagram	81
Inspection55	System Description	81
FINAL DRIVE	Component Parts Location	83
FINAL DRIVE57	Component Description	84
Exploded View57		
Disassembly57	LOCK-UP AND SELECT CONTROL SYSTEM	VI
Assembly 58		85
Inspection 58	System Diagram	
SHIFT FORK AND FORK ROD60	System Description	
Exploded View	Component Parts Location	
Disassembly 60	Component Description	87
Assembly	CHIET CONTROL CYCTEM	
Inspection 60	SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM	
115pection00	System Diagram	
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS	System Description	
(SDS)	Component Parts Location	
(000)	Component Description	90
SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)62	SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM	91
General Specification	WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM	91
CVT: RE0F08B	WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: System D	
CVI. REUFUOD	scription	
BASIC INSPECTION63	WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Componer Parts Location	nt
DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW 63	WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Componer	
Work Flow	Description	
Diagnostic Work Sheet	·	
Diagnosiio Work Grioot	WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM	93
INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT66	WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : System Description	
TCM REPLACEMENT 66	WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: Com	
TCM REPLACEMENT : Description 66	ponent Parts Location	95
TCM REPLACEMENT : Special Repair Require-	WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Com	-
ment 66	ponent Description	95
TRANSAVI E ASSEMBLY DEDI ACEMENT	·	
TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT 66	ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM	
TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT : De-	Diagnosis Description	96
scription66 TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT:	DIACNOSIS SVSTEM (TOM)	
	DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)	
Special Repair Requirement	CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)	
SYSTEM DESCRIPTION68	Diagnostic Tool Function	
CVT SYSTEM68	DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS	101
System Diagram	U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT	101
Component Parts Location	Description	
	D00011pti011	101

DTC Logic101	Description125	
Diagnosis Procedure101	DTC Logic125	/
	Diagnosis Procedure125	
U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)102	Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid	
Description	Valve)126	F
DTC Logic102		
Diagnosis Procedure102	P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A. 127	
DOZOZ DDAKE SWITCH D	Description127	
P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B103	DTC Logic127	(
Description	Diagnosis Procedure127	
DTC Logic103	Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid	
Diagnosis Procedure	Valve)128	T١
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch) 105	DOZZE BRECCURE CONTROL COLENOID R 100	
P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A 106	P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B. 129	
Description106	Description129	
·	DTC Logic129	
DTC Logic	Diagnosis Procedure129	
Diagnosis Procedure	Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure So-	
Component Inspection (Transmission Range	lenoid Valve)130	F
Switch)	DOZZO DDECCUDE CONTDOL COLENOID D 404	
P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERA-	P0778 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B. 131	
TURE SENSOR A109	Description131	(
	DTC Logic131	
Description	Diagnosis Procedure131	
DTC Logic	Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure So-	
Diagnosis Procedure	lenoid Valve)132	ŀ
Component Inspection (CVT Fluid Temperature	DOGAO TRANSMISSION EL LUD DRESSURE	
Sensor)111	P0840 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE	
P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A112	SEN/SW A133	
Description112	Description133	
	DTC Logic133	
DTC Logic	Diagnosis Procedure133	
Diagnosis Procedure112	P0841 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE	,
P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR115	SEN/SW A135	
Description115		
DTC Logic115	Description	ŀ
Diagnosis Procedure115	DTC Logic135	
Diagnosis i roccaro	Diagnosis Procedure135	
P0725 ENGINE SPEED118	Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid	I
Description118	Valve)136	
DTC Logic118	Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure So-	
Diagnosis Procedure118	lenoid Valve)136	D.
	P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE . 137	1
P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER119	Description	
Description119	•	
DTC Logic119	DTC Logic	ľ
Diagnosis Procedure120	Diagnosis Procedure	
Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch	Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid	
Solenoid Valve)121	Valve)	(
	Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure So-	
P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER122	lenoid Valve)138	
Description122	P1701 TCM140	
DTC Logic122	Description140	F
Diagnosis Procedure122		
Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch	DTC Logic	
Solenoid Valve)123	Diagnosis Procedure140	
Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid	P1705 TP SENSOR143	
Valve)123	Description143	
	DTC Logic143	
P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A. 125	Diagnosis Procedure143	
	Diagnosis Frocedule143	

P1722 VEHICLE SPEED	144	DTC Index	. 180
Description		OVMETOM DIA ONOGIO	
DTC Logic	144	SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS	. 182
Diagnosis Procedure	144	SYSTEM SYMPTOM	182
P1723 SPEED SENSOR	145	Symptom Table	
Description			
DTC Logic		PRECAUTION	. 194
Diagnosis Procedure		PRECAUTIONS	104
•		Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System	194
P1726 THROTTLE CONTROL SIGNAL		(SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TEN-	
Description		SIONER"	194
DTC Logic		Precautions Necessary for Steering Wheel Rota-	
Diagnosis Procedure	147	tion After Battery Disconnection	
P1740 SELECT SOLENOID	148	Precaution for Procedure without Cowl Top Cover	
Description		Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System	1
DTC Logic		of CVT and Engine	
Diagnosis Procedure		Precaution for TCM and Transaxle Assembly Re-	
Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid		placement	
Valve)	149	Precaution	
P1777 STEP MOTOR	4 E 4	Removal and Installation Procedure for CVT Unit	
Description		Connector Service Notice or Precaution	
DTC Logic		ATFTEMP COUNT Conversion Table	
Diagnosis Procedure		ATT TEMP COONT Conversion Table	. 197
Component Inspection (Step Motor)		PREPARATION	. 199
P1778 STEP MOTOR		PREPARATION	
Description		Special Service Tools	
DTC Logic		Commercial Service Tools	. 199
Diagnosis Procedure	154	PERIODIC MAINTENANCE	. 200
OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH	156		
Description		CVT FLUID	
Component Function Check	156	Inspection	
Diagnosis Procedure	156	Changing	. 201
Component Inspection (Overdrive Control Switch)		STALL TEST	202
 .	158	Inspection and Judgment	
SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT	159	·	
Description		LINE PRESSURE TEST	
Component Function Check		Inspection and Judgment	. 203
Diagnosis Procedure		ROAD TEST	205
-		Description	
SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM		Check before Engine Is Started	
Description		Check at Idle	
Wiring Diagram - SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM		Cruise Test	
Component Function Check Diagnosis Procedure		OVT DOGITION	
Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)		CVT POSITION	
Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)		Inspection and Adjustment	. 209
Component Inspection (Park Position Switch)		REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION	. 210
·			
ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION	168	CVT SHIFT SELECTOR	
TCM	168	Exploded View	
Reference Value		Removal and Installation	
Wiring Diagram - CVT CONTROL SYSTEM		Disassembly and Assembly	
Fail-safe		Inspection	. 212
DTC Inspection Priority Chart		CONTROL CABLE	213
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			

Exploded View213	CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE225
Removal and Installation213	
Inspection214	CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE : Removal and In-
1110p0011011211	stallation226
KEY INTERLOCK CABLE215	CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE : Inspection227
Exploded View215	·
Removal and Installation215	CVT OIL WARMER227
Inspection216	CVT OIL WARMER: Exploded View228
	CVT OIL WARMER: Removal and Installation228
TCM217	CVT OIL WARMER: Inspection228
Exploded View217	LINET DEMOVAL AND INCTALLATION
Removal and Installation217	UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION 229
Adjustment217	TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY229
AIR BREATHER HOSE218	Exploded View
Removal and Installation218	Removal and Installation229
Removal and installation210	Inspection and Adjustment231
OIL PAN219	inspection and Adjustinent231
Exploded View219	UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY . 233
Removal and Installation219	
Inspection220	TORQUE CONVERTER233
·	Disassembly233
PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR221	Assembly233
Exploded View221	Inspection233
Removal and Installation221	CEDVICE DATA AND ODECIFICATIONS
Inspection221	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR222	(SDS)234
Exploded View222	
Removal and Installation	SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS
Inspection	(SDS)234
IIISpection222	General Specification
DIFFERENTIAL SIDE OIL SEAL223	Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears234
Exploded View223	Stall Speed234
Removal and Installation223	Line Pressure234
Inspection	Torque Converter234
·	Krom
CVT OIL WARMER SYSTEM224	SPEC CHANGE INFORMATION235
WATER HORE	
WATER HOSE224	SHIFT FINISHER AND SHIFT BASE FINISH-
WATER HOSE: Exploded View	ER235
WATER HOSE: Removal and Installation224	Shift Finisher and Shift Base Finisher235
WATER HOSE: Inspection225	סוווג ו וווסוופו מווע סוווג שמספ דוווסוופו
	ľ

Ν

0

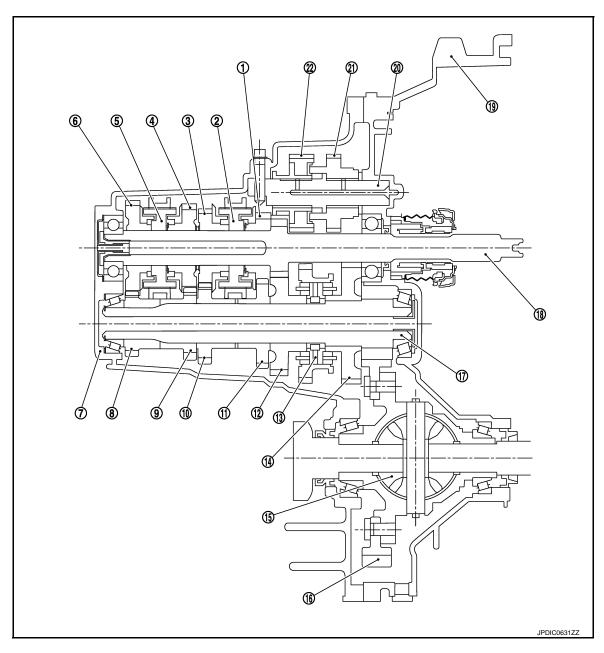
Ρ

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

M/T SYSTEM

System Diagram

CROSS-SECTIONAL VIEW



- 1. 3rd input gear
- 4. 5th input gear
- 7. Transaxle case
- 10. 4th main gear
- 13. 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly
- 16. Final gear
- 19. Clutch housing
- 22. Reverse output gear

- 2. 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly
- 5. 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly
- 8. 6th main gear
- 11. 3rd main gear
- 14. 1st main gear

20. Reverse idler shaft

17. Mainshaft

3. 4th input gear

[6MT: RS6F94R]

- 6. 6th input gear
- 9. 5th main gear
- 12. 2nd main gear
- 15. Differential
- 18. Input shaft
- 21. Reverse input gear

System Description

INFOID:0000000006502726

[6MT: RS6F94R]

TRIPLE-CONE SYNCHRONIZER

Triple-cone synchronizer are adopted for the 1st and the 2nd gears to reduce operating force of the shifter lever.

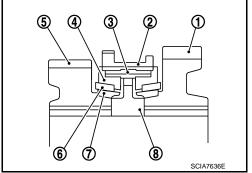
1 : 1st main gear

2 : 1st-2nd coupling sleeve

3 : Insert key

4 : Outer baulk ring5 : 2nd main gear6 : Synchronizer cone7 : Inner baulk ring

8 : 1st-2nd synchronizer hub



TΜ

Е

Α

В

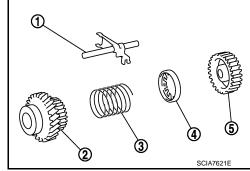
REVERSE GEAR NOISE PREVENTION FUNCTION (SYNCHRONIZING METHOD)

Reverse gear assembly consists of reverse input gear, return spring, reverse baulk ring, and reverse output gear. When the shifter lever is shifted to the reverse position, the construction allows smooth shift operation by stopping the reverse idler shaft rotation by frictional force of synchronizer.

: Reverse fork rod
 : Reverse output gear
 : Return spring
 : Reverse baulk ring

: Reverse input gear

5



Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

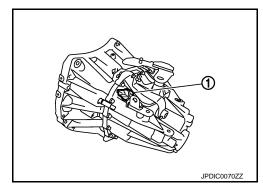
POSITION SWITCH BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH: Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000006502727

[6MT: RS6F94R]

1 : Position switch



BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH: Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006502728

1. CHECK BACK-UP LAMP SWITCH

1. Disconnect position switch connector. Refer to TM-22, "Removal and Installation".

2. Check continuity between position switch terminals.

Terminals		ninals	Condition	Continuity
	1 2		Reverse gear position	Existed
	Except reverse gear position		Except reverse gear position	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

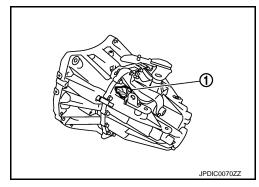
NO

>> Replace position switch. Refer to <u>TM-22</u>, "Removal and <u>Installation</u>".

1 2 3 PCIB1781E

PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

1 : Position switch



PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH: Component Inspection

INFOID:0000000006502730

1. CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH

1. Disconnect position switch connector. Refer to TM-22, "Removal and Installation".

POSITION SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

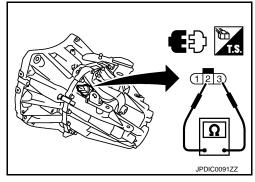
Check continuity between position switch terminals.

Term	ninals	Condition	Continuity
2	2	Neutral gear position	Existed
2	Except neutral gear position		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace position switch. Refer to TM-22. "Removal and Installation".



[6MT: RS6F94R]

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

[6MT: RS6F94R]

INFOID:0000000006502731

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

NOISE, VIBRATION AND HARSHNESS (NVH) TROUBLESHOOTING

NVH Troubleshooting Chart

Use the chart below to find the cause of the symptom. The numbers indicate the order of the inspection. If necessary, repair or replace these parts.

SUSPECTED I (Possible caus	_	OIL (Oil level is low)	OIL (Wrong oil)	OIL (Oil level is high)	GASKET (Damaged)	OIL SEAL (Worn or damaged)	O-RING (Worn or damaged)	SHIFT CONTROL LINKAGE (Worn)	SHIFT FORK (Worn)	GEAR (Worn or damaged)	BEARING (Worn or damaged)	BAULK RING (Worn or damaged)	INSERT SPRING (Damaged)
Reference			TM-16			TM-26		TM-18	TM-26		AC MT		
	Noise	1	2							3	3		
Symptoms	Oil leakage		3	1	2	2	2						
Gymptoms	Hard to shift or will not shift		1	1				2				3	3
	Jumps out of gear							1	2	2			

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [6MT: RS6F94R]

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see "SRS AIR BAG".
- Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
 ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with
 a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing
 serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

Service Notice or Precautions for Manual Transaxle

CAUTION:

- Never reuse CSC (Concentric Slave Cylinder). Because CSC slides back to the original position every time when removing transaxle assembly. At this timing, dust on the sliding parts may damage a seal of CSC and may cause clutch fluid leakage. <u>CL-16</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".
- Never reuse transaxle gear oil, once it has been drained.
- Check oil level or replace gear oil with vehicle on level surface.
- During removal or installation, keep inside of transaxle clear of dust or dirt.
- Check for the correct installation status prior to removal or disassembly. If matching marks are required, be certain they never interfere with the function of the parts they are applied.
- In principle, tighten bolts or nuts gradually in several steps working diagonally from inside to outside. If tightening sequence is specified, use it.
- Never damage sliding surfaces and mating surfaces.

TM

Α

В

Е

Н

Κ

INFOID:0000000006502734

M

Ν

< PREPARATION > [6MT: RS6F94R]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

INFOID:0000000006502735

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
KV381054S0 (J-34286) Puller	ZZAO601D	Removing mainshaft front bearing outer race
KV38100200 (-) Drift a: 65 mm (2.56 in) dia. b: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia.	a b ZZA1143D	Installing mainshaft front bearing outer race Installing mainshaft rear bearing outer race Installing differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side)
ST33220000 (-) Drift a: 37 mm (1.46 in) dia. b: 31 mm (1.22 in) dia. c: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia.	ZZA1046D	Installing input shaft oil seal
ST33400001 (J-26082) Drift a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	ZZAO814D	Installing differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side)
KV32500QAA (-) (Renault SST: B.vi 1666) Drift set 1. — (-) (Stamping number: B.vi 1666-A) Drift a: 54.3 mm (2.138 in) dia. b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. c: 26.6 mm (1.047 in) dia. 2. — (-) (Stamping number: B.vi 1666-B) Drift d: 54 mm (2.13 in) dia. e: 48.6 mm (1.913 in) dia.	a b c o d e f O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Installing differential side oil seal

PREPARATION

[6MT: RS6F94R]

PREPARATION >		[6MT: RS6F94R]
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name		Description
ST36720030 (-) Drift a: 70 mm (2.76 in) dia. b: 40 mm (1.57 in) dia. c: 29 mm (1.14 in) dia.	a b c ZZA0978D	Installing input shaft rear bearing Installing mainshaft front bearing inner race
ST33052000 (-) Drift a: 22 mm (0.87 in) dia. b: 28 mm (1.10 in) dia.	ZZA0969D	 Removing mainshaft rear bearing inner race Removing 6th main gear Removing 5th main gear Removing 4th main gear Removing 1st main gear Removing 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly Removing 2nd main gear Removing bushing Removing 3rd main gear Removing mainshaft front bearing inner race
(V32102700 -) Drift a: 48.6 mm (1.913 in) dia. b: 41.6 mm (1.638 in) dia.	a b S-NT065	 Installing bushing Installing 2nd main gear Installing 3rd main gear Installing 4th main gear Installing 5th main gear Installing 6th main gear
ST30901000 J-26010-01) Drift a: 79 mm (3.11 in) dia. b: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. b: 35.2 mm (1.386 in) dia.	a b c ZZA0978D	Installing mainshaft rear bearing inner race
ST33061000 (J-8107-2) Drift a: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. b: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia.	ZZA0969D	Removing differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)
(V32300QAM (-) Renault SST: B.vi 1823) Drift		Removing and installing input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt
	PCIB2078J	

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000006502736

Tool name		Description
Socket a: 8 mm (0.31 in) b: 5 mm (0.20 in)	a	Removing and installing drain plug
Spacer a: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia. b: 25 mm (0.98 in)	PCIB1776E	Removing mainshaft front bearing outer race
Drift a: 17 mm (0.67 in) dia.	PCIB1780E	Installing bushing
Drift a: 24 mm (0.94 in) dia.	S-NT063	Removing input shaft rear bearing
Drift a: 35 mm (1.38 in) dia. b: 25 mm (0.98 in) dia.	PCIB1779E	Installing input shaft front bearing
Drift a: 43 mm (1.69 in) dia.	a b S-NT065	Installing input shaft rear bearing Removing differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side)
	NT109	

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION > [6MT: RS6F94R]

Tool name		Description	
Orift		Installing differential side bearing inner race	
a: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia. o: 39 mm (1.54 in) dia.		(clutch housing side)	
	a b		
	\$-NT474		
 Drift	0.1.1.7	Installing differential side bearing inner race	
a: 52 mm (2.05 in) dia. o: 45 mm (1.77 in) dia.		(transaxle case side)	
	a b		
	S-NT474		
Puller	2000	 Removing differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side) Removing differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) 	
	NT077		
Puller	NIU//	Removing differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)	
		Removing differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) Removing input shaft rear bearing	
		Removing input shaft front bearingRemoving mainshaft rear bearing inner race	
		Removing 6th main gearRemoving 4th main gear	
		Removing 5th main gearRemoving 1st main gear	
		Removing 1st-2nd synchronizer hub as-	
	ZZB0823D	semblyRemoving 2nd main gear	
		 Removing 3rd main gear 	
		Removing mainshaft front bearing inner race	
Remover	<u></u>	Removing bushing Removing mainshaft rear bearing outer	
	(C) CO (C) C	race	
Power tool	S-NT134	Loosening bolts and nuts	

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

GEAR OIL

Inspection INFOID:0000000006502737

OIL LEAKAGE

Make sure that gear oil is not leaking from transaxle or around it.

OIL LEVEL

- 1. Remove filler plug (1) and gasket from transaxle case.
- 2. Check the oil level from filler plug mounting hole as shown in the figure.

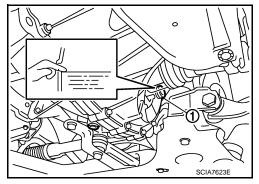
CAUTION:

Never start engine while checking oil level.

Set a gasket on filler plug and then install it to transaxle case. CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

4. Tighten filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-26, "Exploded View".



[6MT: RS6F94R]

INFOID:0000000006502738

INFOID:0000000006502739

Draining

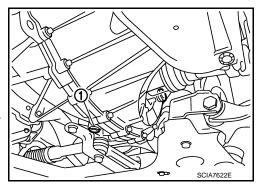
Start engine and let it run to warm up transaxle.

- 2. Stop engine. Remove drain plug (1) and gasket, using a socket [Commercial service tool] and then drain gear oil.
- Set a gasket on drain plug and install it to clutch housing, using a socket [Commercial service tool].

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

 Tighten drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-26</u>. <u>"Exploded View"</u>.



Refilling

Remove filler plug (1) and gasket from transaxle case.

2. Fill with new gear oil until oil level reaches the specified limit at filler plug mounting hole as shown in the figure.

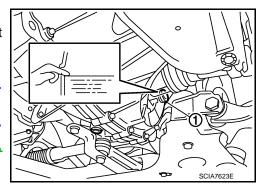
Oil grade and : Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants". viscosity

Oil capacity: Refer to TM-62, "General Specification".

- After refilling gear oil, check the oil level. Refer to <u>TM-16</u>, <u>"Inspection"</u>.
- Set a gasket on filler plug and then install it to transaxle case.
 CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

5. Tighten filler plug to the specified torque. Refer to TM-26, "Exploded View".



REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

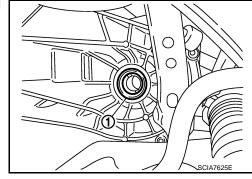
SIDE OIL SEAL

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove front drive shafts. Refer to <u>FAX-15</u>, "<u>LEFT SIDE</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>" (LH) and <u>FAX-16</u>, "<u>RIGHT SIDE</u>: <u>Removal and Installation</u>" (RH).
- Remove differential side oil seals (1) from clutch housing and transaxle case, using a suitable tool.CAUTION:

Never damage transaxle case and clutch housing.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

INFOID:0000000006502740

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

 Install differential side oil seals (1) to clutch housing and transaxle case, using the drift [Stamping number: B.vi 1666-B] of the drift set [SST: KV32500QAA (-)].

A : Transaxle case side
B : Clutch housing side

Dimension "L1" : 1.2 - 1.8 mm (0.047 - 0.071 in)Dimension "L2" : 2.7 - 3.3 mm (0.106 - 0.130 in)

CAUTION:

- · Never incline differential side oil seal.
- Never damage clutch housing and transaxle case.

Inspection INFOID:000000006502741

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the oil leakage and the oil level. Refer to TM-16, "Inspection".

TM

Е

Α

В

F

Н

1

(B)

JPDIC0454ZZ

J

K

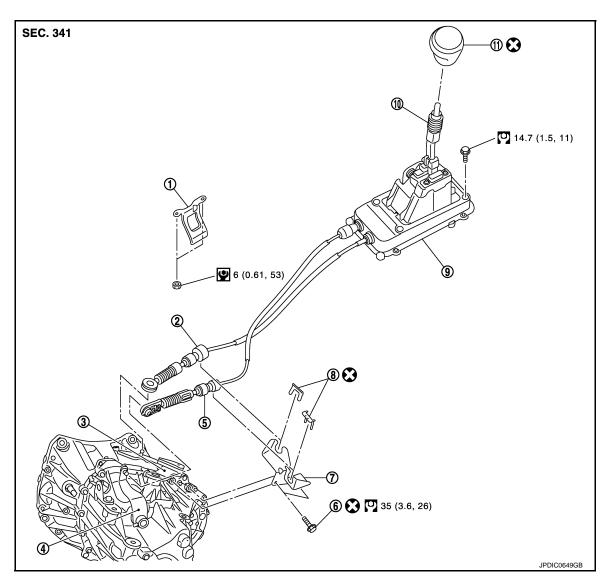
N/I

Ν

0

CONTROL LINKAGE

Exploded View



- 1. Bracket
- 4. Selector lever
- 7. Cable mounting bracket
- 10. Shifter lever

- 2. Shifter cable
- 5. Selector cable
- Lock plate
- 11. Shifter lever knob
- Refer to GI-4, "Components" for the symbols in the figure.

- 3. Shifter lever A
- 6. Tapping bolt
- 9. Control device

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Pull the shifter lever knob upward to remove.
- 2. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove harness clips.

Revision: 2011 December

- 4. Shift the shifter lever in the neutral position.
- 5. Remove mounting bolts of the control device.
- 6. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 7. Remove battery. Refer to PG-103, "Removal and Installation".

TM-18 2011 CUBE

INFOID:0000000006502743

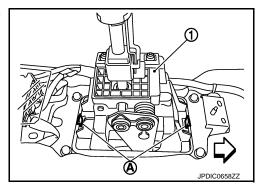
[6MT: RS6F94R]

CONTROL LINKAGE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 8. Remove clips from the air duct and air cleaner case. TM-21, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove air cleaner case and air ducts. Refer to <u>EM-24, "Removal and Installation"</u>.
- Pull out and disconnect the each cable from the shifter lever A and the selector lever, using a suitable remover.
- 11. Remove each lock plate upward to disconnect the each cable from the cable mounting bracket.
- 12. Remove cable mounting bracket from the transaxle case.
- 13. Remove center muffler, exhaust front tube, and heat plate. Refer to EX-6, "Removal and Installation".
- 14. Remove bracket from the vehicle.
- 15. Release the tabs (A) on the front and back of the control device (1) to remove the control device from under the vehicle.

: Vehicle front



[6MT: RS6F94R]

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

To install the shifter lever knob, press it into the shifter lever.

CAUTION:

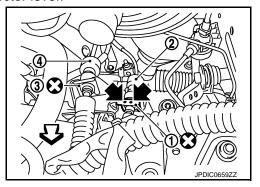
- Never reuse shifter lever knob.
- · Be careful with orientation of shifter lever knob.
- Shift the shifter lever in the neutral position.
- Tapping work for tapping bolts is not applied to new transaxle case. Do not perform tapping by other than screwing tapping bolts because tapping is formed by screwing tapping bolts into transaxle case.
 CAUTION:

Never reuse tapping bolt.

- Shift the shifter lever A in the neutral position.
- Insert the each cable until it reaches the shifter lever A and the selector lever.
- The lock plate (1) which fixes the selector cable (2) has an indentation (←). Never confuse the lock plate with the lock plate (3) which fixes the shifter cable (4).

: Vehicle front

 Insert the each lock plate until it reaches the cable mounting bracket.



Install the selector cable according to the following instructions.

- 1. Install the selector cable (1) on the cable mounting bracket to install the lock plate.
- 2. Install the selector cable on the selector lever (2).
- 3. Slide the stopper (3) in the direction of the arrow (A) shown in the figure.
- 4. Press the lock (4) in the direction of the arrow (B) shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

Never move the selector lever.

5. Side the stopper in the direction of the arrow (C) shown in the figure.

CAUTION:

Never move the selector lever.

JPDICO709ZZ

TM

Α

В

Е

F

ı

Н

K

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

С

CONTROL LINKAGE

[6MT: RS6F94R]

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

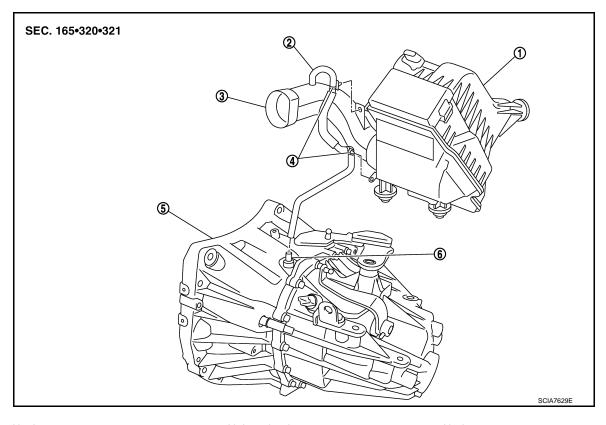
Inspection INFOID:0000000006502744

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check that the shifter lever knob maintains its position.
- Operate the shifter lever in each position to check that the shifter lever smoothly operates without any complication, snag, noise, backlash, or interference. If any malfunction is fund, repair malfunctioning parts or replace the control device.
- Check that the shifter lever automatically and smoothly returns to the neutral position when selecting the 1st-2nd side and the 5th-6th side. If any malfunction is fund, repair malfunctioning parts or replace the control device.

AIR BREATHER HOSE

Exploded View



- 1. Air cleaner case
- 4. Clip

- 2. Air breather hose
- 5. Transaxle assembly
- 3. Air duct
- 6. 2 way connector

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove clip from the air duct.
- 3. Remove air duct. Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove clip from the air cleaner case.
- 5. Remove air breather hose from the 2 way connector.

CAUTION:

When removing air breather hose, be sure to hold 2 way connector securely.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing air breather hose on 2 way connector, aim paint mark face toward the vehicle front.
- When installing air breather hose on 2 way connector, push it until it hits transaxle case.
- When installing air breather hose to air cleaner case, make sure that clip are fully inserted.

CAUTION:

Make sure that air breather hose is not collapsed or blocked due to folding or bending when installed.

Revision: 2011 December TM-21 2011 CUBE

Α

В

[6MT: RS6F94R]

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

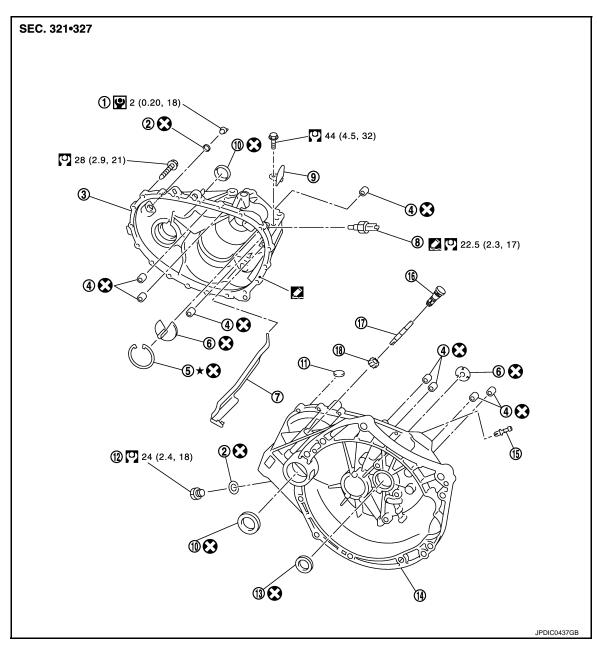
ı

Ν

INFOID:0000000006502746

POSITION SWITCH

Exploded View



- Filler plug
- 4. Bushing
- 7. Oil gutter
- 10. Differential side oil seal
- 13. Input shaft oil seal
- 16. Plug

- 2. Gasket
- 5. Snap ring
- 8. Position switch
- 11. Magnet
- 14. Clutch housing
- 17. Pinion shaft

- 3. Transaxle case
- 6. Oil channel
- 9. Bracket
- 12. Drain plug
- 15. 2 way connector
- 18. Pinion gear

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-22, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>. Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols not described on the above.

Removal and Installation

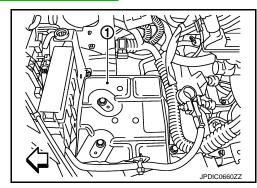
INFOID:0000000006502748

[6MT: RS6F94R]

POSITION SWITCH

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Remove battery. Refer to PG-103, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove clips from the air cleaner case and air duct. Refer to TM-21, "Removal and Installation". 3.
- Remove air cleaner case and air ducts. Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation". 4.
- Remove bracket (1). 5.
 - \Diamond : Vehicle front
- Disconnect position switch connector. 6.
- 7. Remove position switch from transaxle case.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

TΜ

Α

В

C

INSTALLATION

- Apply recommended sealant to threads of position switch.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to GI-22, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant and oil adhering to threads.

- 2. Install position switch to transaxle case.
- Tighten position switch to the specified torque. Refer to <u>TM-26, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 4. For the next step and after, install in the reverse order of removal.

Е

Н

K

L

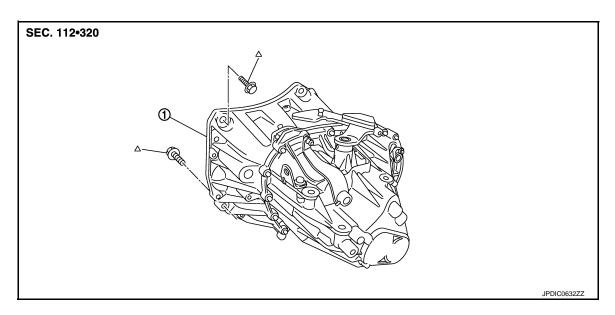
M

Ν

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

Exploded View



1. Transaxle assembly

Δ: Refer to "INSTALLATION" in TM-24, "Removal and Installation" for the locations and tightening torque.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006502750

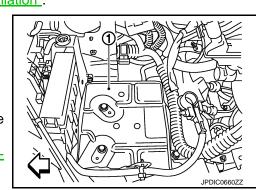
[6MT: RS6F94R]

CAUTION:

Never reuse CSC (Concentric Slave Cylinder). Because CSC slides back to the original position every time when removing transaxle assembly. At this timing, dust on the sliding parts may damage a seal of CSC and may cause clutch fluid leakage. Refer to <u>CL-16</u>, "Removal and Installation".

REMOVAL

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal.
- Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 3. Remove battery. Refer to PG-103, "Removal and Installation".
- 4. Remove clips from air cleaner case and air duct. Refer to TM-21, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove air cleaner case and air ducts. Refer to EM-24, "Removal and Installation".
- 6. Remove air breather hose. Refer to TM-21, "Removal and Installation".
- Remove bracket (1).
 - : Vehicle front
- 8. Disconnect position switch connector.
- Remove harness clip from transaxle assembly.
- 10. Disconnect selector cable and shifter cable from transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-18, "Removal and Installation".
- 11. Remove starter motor. Refer to <u>STR-25, "Removal and Installation".</u>
- Remove clutch tube from CSC (Concentric Slave Cylinder). Refer to <u>CL-14</u>, "<u>Removal and Installation</u>".
 CAUTION:
 - Keep painted surface on the body or other parts free of clutch fluid. If it spills, wipe up immediately and wash the affected area with water.



TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Never depress clutch pedal during removal procedure.
- 13. Remove engine under cover.
- 14. Remove fender protector LH. Refer to EXT-22, "FENDER PROTECTOR: Removal and Installation".
- 15. Disconnect ground cable.
- 16. Remove front drive shafts. Refer to FAX-15, "LEFT SIDE: Removal and Installation" (LH) or FAX-16, "RIGHT SIDE: Removal and Installation" (RH).

NOTE:

Insert a suitable plug into differential side oil seal after removing front drive shaft.

17. Set a suitable jack to transaxle assembly and then set a suitable jack to engine assembly. CAUTION:

When setting a suitable jack, be careful so that it does not contact with the switch.

18. Remove engine mounting bracket (LH) mounting bolts (from transaxle assembly. Refer to EM-75, "Removal and Installation".

> $\langle \neg$: Vehicle front

- 19. Remove rear engine mounting bracket and rear torque rod. Refer to EM-75, "Removal and Installation".
- 20. Remove transaxle assembly mounting bolts, using a power tool [Commercial service tool].
- Remove transaxle assembly from the engine.

CAUTION:

- Fix transaxle assembly to a suitable jack.
- The transaxle assembly must not interfere with the wire harnesses and clutch tube.
- Remove CSC (Concentric Slave Cylinder). Refer to CL-16, "Removal and Installation".

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

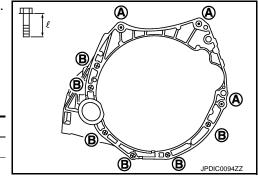
CAUTION:

- Fix transaxle assembly to a suitable jack.
- The transaxle assembly must not interfere with the wire harnesses and clutch tube.
- When installing transaxle assembly, never bring input shaft into contact with clutch cover.
- Tighten transaxle assembly mounting bolts to the specified torque. The figure is the view from the engine.

: Transaxle to engine

: Engine to transaxle

Bolt symbol	А	В
Quantity	3	6
Bolt length " ℓ " mm (in)	60 (2.36)	50 (1.97)
Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	62.0 (6.3, 46)	



Inspection INFOID:0000000006502751

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check the control linkage. Refer to <u>TM-20, "Inspection"</u>.
- Check the oil leakage and the oil level. Refer to TM-16, "Inspection".

TM

Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

JPDIC0661ZZ

Н

M

Ν

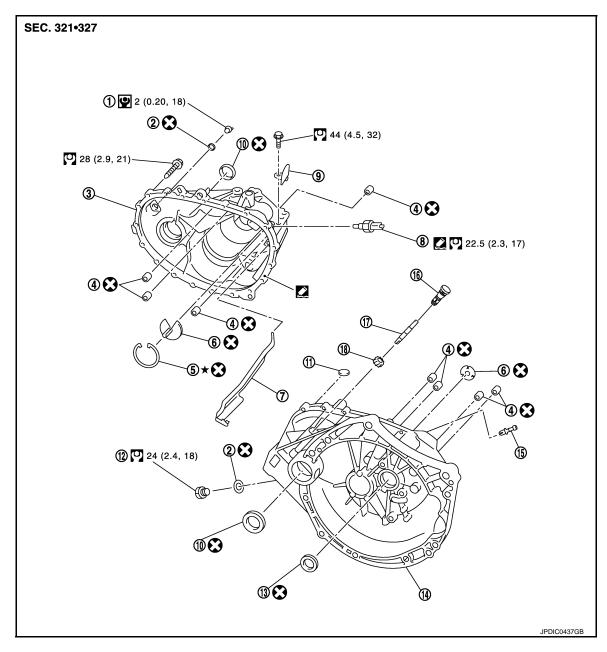
TM-25 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

Exploded View

CASE AND HOUSING



- 1. Filler plug
- 4. Bushing
- 7. Oil gutter
- 10. Differential side oil seal
- 13. Input shaft oil seal
- 16. Plug

- 2. Gasket
- 5. Snap ring
- 8. Position switch
- 11. Magnet
- 14. Clutch housing
- 17. Pinion shaft

Transaxle case

[6MT: RS6F94R]

- 6. Oil channel
- 9. Bracket
- 12. Drain plug
- 15. 2 way connector
- 18. Pinion gear

Apply Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-22, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>. Refer to <u>GI-4, "Components"</u> for symbols not described on the above.

- 1. Input shaft front bearing
- 4. Spacer
- 7. 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
- 10. 4th baulk ring
- 13. 5th baulk ring
- 16. 6th baulk ring
- 19. Input shaft rear bearing
- A. First step
- Apply gear oil.
- : Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

B: 165 (17, 122)

- 2. Input shaft
- 5. Snap ring

B.

- 8. 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
- 11. 4th input gear
- 14. 5th-6th coupling sleeve
- 17. Needle bearing

Final step

- 3. 3rd input gear
- 6. 3rd baulk ring
- 9. Insert key
- 12. 5th input gear
- 15. 5th-6th synchronizer hub

JPDIC0407GB

18. 6th input gear

А

[6MT: RS6F94R]

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

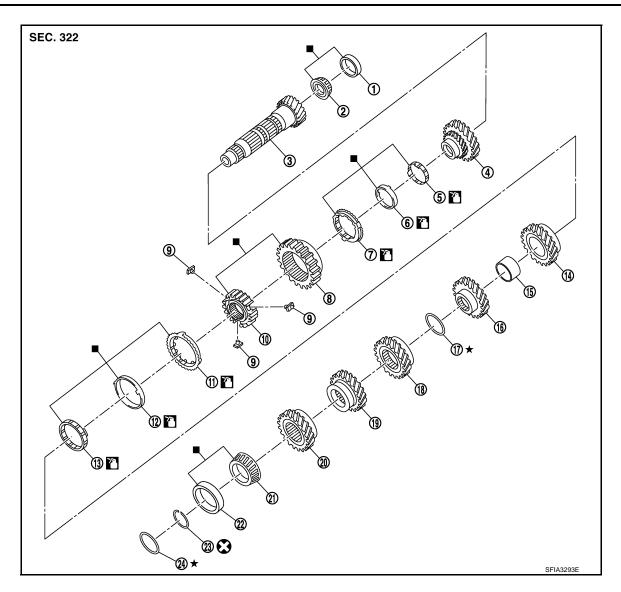
. .

M

Ν

0

[6MT: RS6F94R]



- Mainshaft front bearing outer race
- 4. 1st main gear
- 7. 1st outer baulk ring
- 10. 1st-2nd synchronizer hub
- 13. 2nd inner baulk ring
- 16. 3rd main gear
- 19. 5th main gear
- 22. Mainshaft rear bearing outer race 23. Snap ring

- 2. Mainshaft front bearing inner race
- 5. 1st inner baulk ring
- 8. 1st-2nd coupling sleeve
- 11. 2nd outer baulk ring
- 14. 2nd main gear
- 17. Mainshaft adjusting shim
- 6th main gear

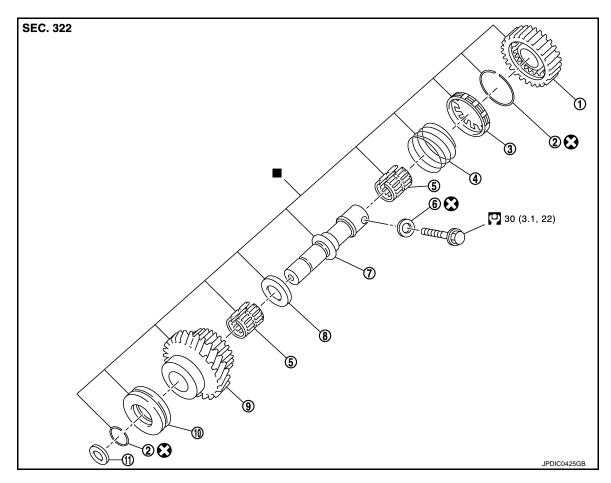
- Mainshaft 3.
- 1st synchronizer cone 6.
- 9. Insert key
- 12. 2nd synchronizer cone
- 15. Bushing
- 4th main gear
- Mainshaft rear bearing inner race
- Mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim

: Apply gear oil.

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.





- Reverse output gear 1.
- 4. Return spring
- 7. Reverse idler shaft
- 10. Lock washer

- 2. Snap ring
- 5. Needle bearing
- 8. Spacer
- 11.
- Spring washer

- 3. Reverse baulk ring
- 6. Seal washer
- Reverse input gear

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

SHIFT FORK AND FORK ROD

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

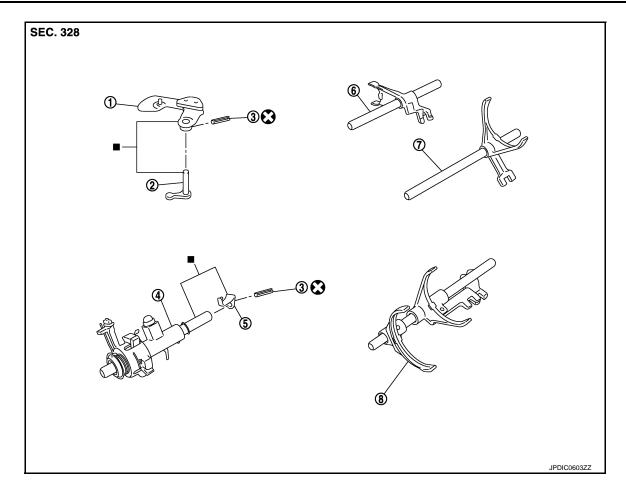
K

M

Ν

0





- 1. Shifter lever A
- 4. Selector
- 7. 1st-2nd fork rod

- 2. Shifter lever B
- 5. Selector lever
- 8. Fork rod

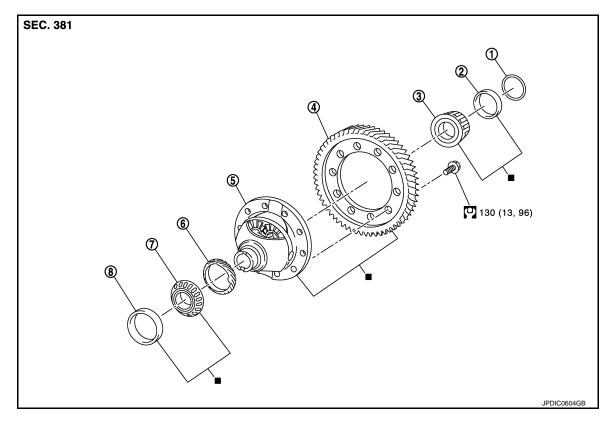
- 3. Retaining pin
- 6. Reverse fork rod

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

FINAL DRIVE





- 1. Shim
- 4. Final gear
- 7. Differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)
- : Replace the parts as a set.
- 2. Differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side)
- 5. Differential case
- 8. Differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side)
- Differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side)
- 6. Speedometer drive gear

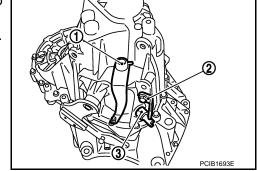
Disassembly

1. Remove drain plug and gasket from clutch housing, using a socket [Commercial service tool] and then drain gear oil.

2. Remove filler plug and gasket from transaxle case.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

- 3. Remove selector lever (1) retaining pin with a pin punch to remove selector lever.
- 4. Remove bracket (2) and position switch (3) from transaxle case.



Α

В

С

TΜ

Е

F

G

Н

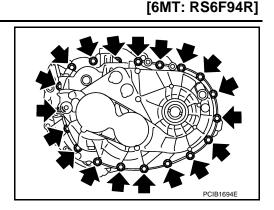
1 \

M

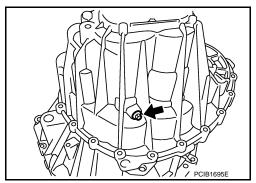
Ν

0

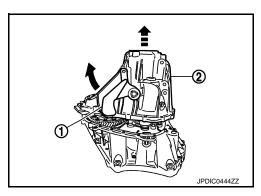
5. Remove transaxle case mounting bolts (-).



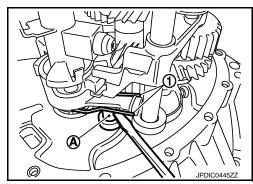
6. Remove reverse idler shaft mounting bolt () and seal washer.



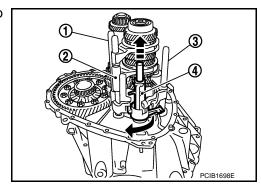
7. Remove transaxle case (2) while rotating shifter lever A (1) in the direction as shown in the figure.



8. Remove selector spring (1) from return bushing (A).



- 9. Shift 1st-2nd fork rod (1), fork rod (2), and reverse fork rod (3) to the neutral position.
- 10. Remove selector (4) from clutch housing.



TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

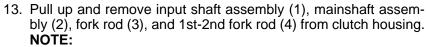
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 11. Remove reverse idler shaft assembly (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Pull up input shaft assembly (2), mainshaft assembly (3), fork rod (4), and 1st-2nd fork rod (5).

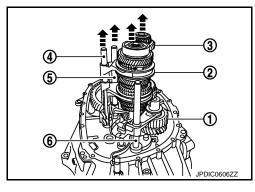
NOTE:

It is easier to pull up when shifting each fork rod to each shaft side

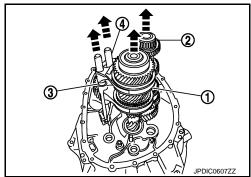
- b. Remove reverse idler shaft assembly and reverse fork rod (6) from clutch housing.
- 12. Remove spring washer from clutch housing.



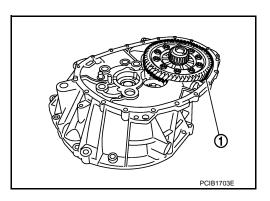
It is easier to pull up when shifting each fork rod to each shaft side.



[6MT: RS6F94R]



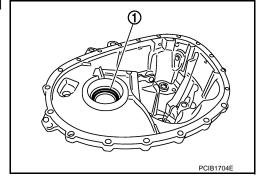
- 14. Remove final drive assembly (1) from clutch housing.
- 15. Remove magnet from clutch housing.



16. Remove differential side oil seals (1) from clutch housing and transaxle case.

CAUTION:

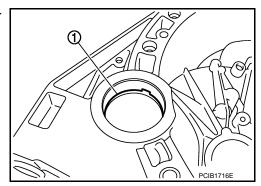
Never damage clutch housing and transaxle case.



17. Remove differential side bearing outer race (1) from clutch housing, using a brass rod.

CAUTION:

Never damage clutch housing.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

Ġ

Н

I

J

<

L

M

Ν

0

Р

Revision: 2011 December TM-33 2011 CUBE

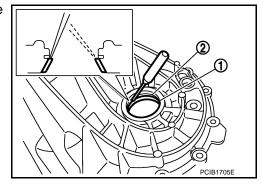
[6MT: RS6F94R]

18. Remove differential side bearing outer race (1) from transaxle case, using a brass rod.

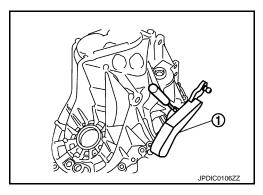
CAUTION:

Never damage transaxle case.

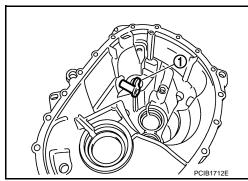
19. Remove shim (2) from transaxle case.



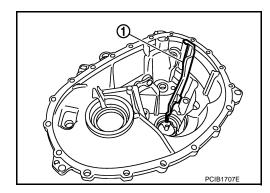
- 20. Remove shifter lever A (1) retaining pin, using a pin punch.
- 21. Remove shifter lever A from transaxle case.



22. Remove shifter lever B (1) from transaxle case.



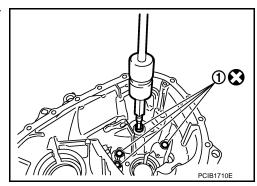
23. Remove oil gutter (1) from transaxle case.



24. Remove bushings (1) from transaxle case, using a remover [Commercial service tool].

CAUTION:

Never damage transaxle case.



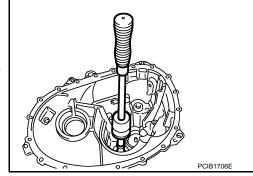
TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

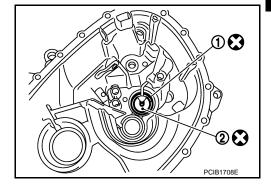
25. Remove mainshaft rear bearing outer race from transaxle case, using a remover [Commercial service tool]. **CAUTION:**

Never damage transaxle case.

26. Remove mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim from transaxle



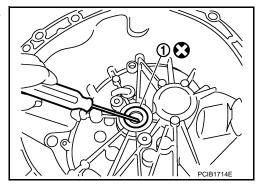
27. Remove snap ring (1) and oil channel (2) from transaxle case.



28. Remove input shaft oil seal (1) from clutch housing, using a screwdriver.

CAUTION:

Never damage clutch housing.

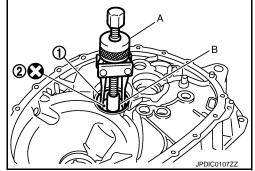


29. Remove mainshaft front bearing outer race (1) from clutch housing, using the puller (A) [SST: KV381054S0 (J-34286)] and a spacer (B) [Commercial service tool].

CAUTION:

Never damage clutch housing.

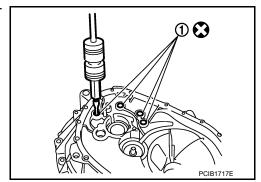
30. Remove oil channel (2) from clutch housing.



31. Remove bushing (1) from clutch housing, using a remover [Commercial service tool].

CAUTION:

Never damage clutch housing.



Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

В

C

TM

Е

Н

K

M

Ν

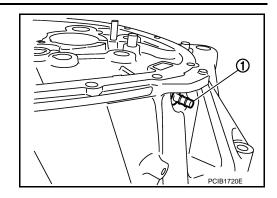
Р

TM-35 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

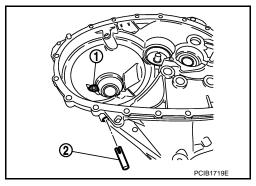
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- 32. Remove 2 way connector (1) from clutch housing.
- 33. Remove plug from clutch housing.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

34. Remove pinion gear (1) and pinion shaft (2) from clutch housing.

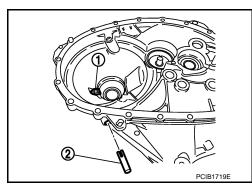


Assembly

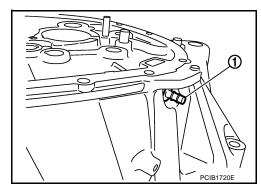
Install pinion gear (1) and pinion shaft (2) to clutch housing.
 CAUTION:

Replace transaxle assembly when replacing clutch housing.

2. Install plug to clutch housing.



3. Install 2 way connector (1) to clutch housing.



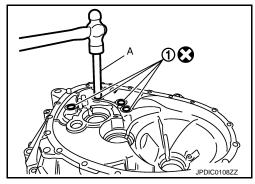
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Install bushings (1) so that they becomes even to clutch housing edge surface, using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].

Install oil channel to clutch housing.

CAUTION:

Never reuse oil channel.

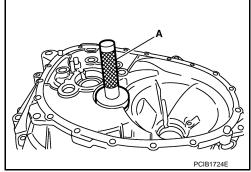


[6MT: RS6F94R]

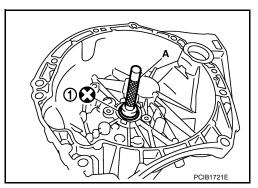
6. Install mainshaft front bearing outer race to clutch housing, using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100200 (-)].

CAUTION:

Replace mainshaft front bearing outer race and mainshaft front bearing inner race as a set.



Install input shaft oil seal (1) to clutch housing, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33220000 (-)].



- 8. Install snap ring (1) and oil channel (2) to transaxle case.
 - Select and install snap ring that has the same thickness as previous one.
 - Replace transaxle assembly when replacing transaxle case.
- 9. Install mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim to transaxle case. **CAUTION:**

Select mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim according to the following procedures when replacing mainshaft adjusting shim, 6th main gear, 5th main gear, or 4th main gear.

- Replace mainshaft adjusting shim.
- If new mainshaft adjusting shim is thinner than previous one, offset the thickness difference by selecting thicker mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim.
- If new mainshaft adjusting shim is thicker than previous one, offset the thickness difference by selecting thinner mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim.
- Replace 6th main gear, 5th main gear, or 4th main gear.
- Measure the thickness of the main gear used before and the new main gear
- Increase the thickness of the mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim, if the difference is smaller than 0.025 mm (0.0010 in).
- Decrease the thickness of the mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim, if the difference is greater than 0.025 mm (0.0010 in).

Α

В

TM

 \odot

2

M

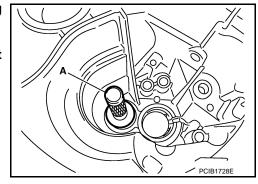
Ν

[6MT: RS6F94R]

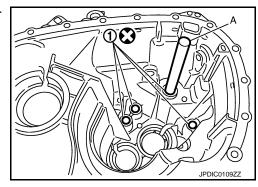
10. Install mainshaft rear bearing outer race to transaxle case, using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100200 (-)].

CAUTION:

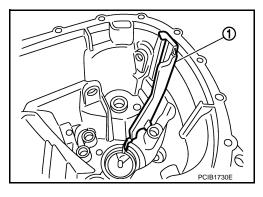
Replace mainshaft rear bearing outer race and mainshaft rear bearing inner race as a set.



11. Install bushings (1) to transaxle case, using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].



12. Install oil gutter (1) to transaxle case.



13. Install shifter lever B (1) to transaxle case.

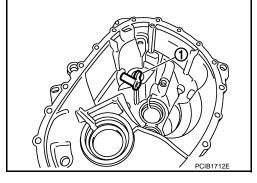
CAUTION:

Replace shifter lever A and shifter lever B as a set.

14. Install shifter lever A to transaxle case.

CAUTION:

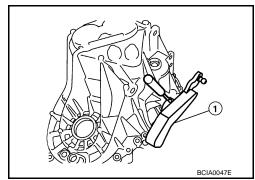
Replace shifter lever A and shifter lever B as a set.



15. Install retaining pin to shifter lever A (1), using a pin punch. CAUTION:

Never reuse retaining pin.

16. Install shim to transaxle case.

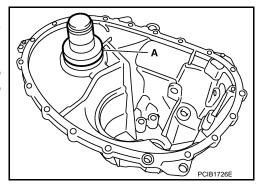


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Install differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side) to transaxle case, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33400001 (J-26082)].

CAUTION:

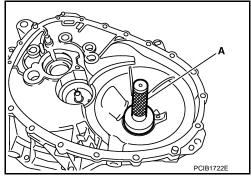
Replace differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side) and differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) as a set.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

 Install differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side) to clutch housing, using the drift (A) [SST: KV38100200 (-)].
 CAUTION:

Replace differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side) and differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side) as a set.

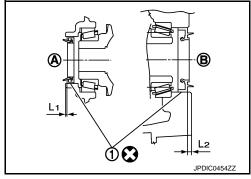


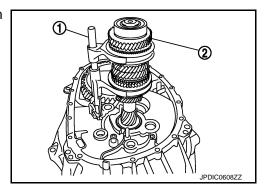
Install differential side oil seals (1) to clutch housing and transaxle case, using the drift [Stamping number: B.vi 1666-B] of the drift set [SST: KV32500QAA (-)].

A : Transaxle case sideB : Clutch housing side

Dimension "L1" : 1.2 - 1.8 mm (0.047 - 0.071 in)Dimension "L2" : 2.7 - 3.3 mm (0.106 - 0.130 in)

- 20. Install magnet to clutch housing.
- Install final drive assembly to clutch housing.
- 22. Set fork rod (1) to input shaft assembly (2), and then install them to clutch housing.





Α

В

C

ΤM

F

F

G

Н

J

_

M

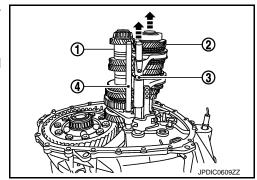
Ν

0

Ρ

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Install mainshaft assembly (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Pull up input shaft assembly (2) and fork rod (3).
- b. Set 1st-2nd fork rod (4) to mainshaft assembly, and then install them to clutch housing.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

③

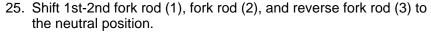
①

JPDIC0606ZZ

- 24. Install reverse idler shaft assembly (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Install spring washer to clutch housing.
- b. Pull up input shaft assembly (2), mainshaft assembly (3), fork rod (4), and 1st-2nd fork rod (5).

NOTE:

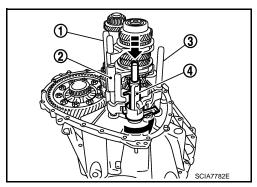
- It is easier to pull up when shifting each fork rod to each shaft side.
- c. Set reverse fork rod (6) to reverse idler shaft assembly, and then install them to clutch housing.



26. Install selector (4) to clutch housing.

CAUTION:

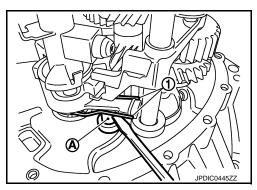
Replace selector lever and selector as a set.

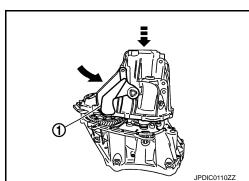


- 27. Install selector spring (1) to return bushing (A).
- 28. Apply recommended sealant to mounting surface of transaxle case.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to GI-22, "Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants".

CAUTION:

- Remove old sealant adhering to the mounting surfaces.
 Also remove any moisture, oil, or foreign material adhering to both mounting surfaces.
- Check that mounting surface is not damaged.
- Apply sealant bead continuously.
- 29. Install transaxle case to clutch housing while rotating shifter lever A (1) in the direction as shown in the figure.



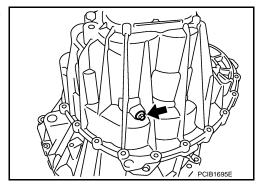


< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Install reverse idler shaft mounting bolt (←) according to the following procedures.
- a. Install seal washer to reverse idler shaft mounting bolt, and install reverse idler shaft mounting bolt to transaxle case.
 CAUTION:

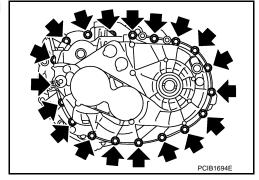
Never reuse seal washer.

b. Tighten reverse idler shaft mounting bolt to the specified torque.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

Tighten transaxle case mounting bolts (←) to the specified torque.



- 32. Install position switch (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Apply recommended sealant to threads of position switch.
 - Use Genuine Silicone RTV or an equivalent. Refer to <u>GI-22</u>, <u>"Recommended Chemical Products and Sealants"</u>.

CAUTION:

Remove old sealant and oil adhering to threads.

- b. Install position switch to transaxle case, and tighten it to the specified torque.
- 33. Install bracket (2) to transaxle case, and tighten mounting bolt to the specified torque.
- 34. Install selector lever (3) according to following the procedures.
- a. Install selector lever to transaxle case.

CAUTION:

Replace selector lever and selector as a set.

b. Install retaining pin to selector lever, using a pin punch.

CAUTION:

Never reuse retaining pin.

- 35. Install drain plug according to the following procedures.
- Install gasket to drain plug.

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

- Install drain plug to clutch housing, using a socket [Commercial service tool].
- Tighten drain plug to the specified torque.
- 36. Install filler plug according to the following procedures.
- a. Install gasket to filler plug, and then install them to transaxle case.

CAUTION:

Never reuse gasket.

b. Tighten filler plug to the specified torque.

CAUTION:

Fill with gear oil before tighten filler plug to the specified torque.

3 2 SCIA7784E Α

В

TM

IVI

Е

F

G

Н

I

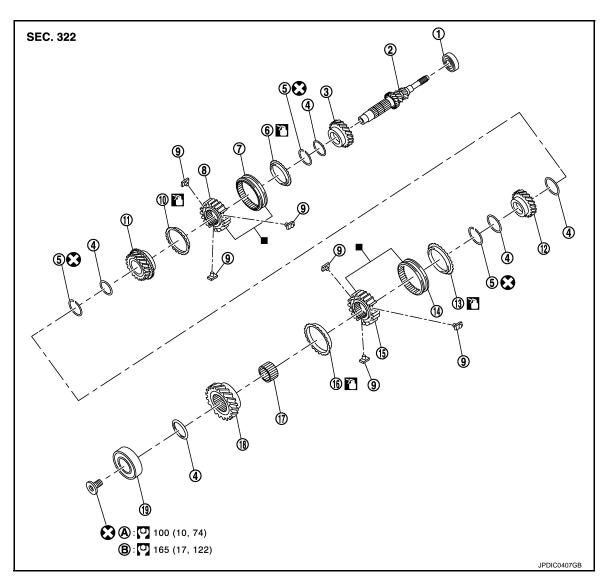
J

Z

Ν

0

Exploded View



- 1. Input shaft front bearing
- 4 Spacer
- 7. 3rd-4th coupling sleeve
- 10. 4th baulk ring
- 13. 5th baulk ring
- 16. 6th baulk ring
- 19. Input shaft rear bearing
- A. First step

- Input shaft
- Snap ring
- 8. 3rd-4th synchronizer hub
- 11. 4th input gear
- 14. 5th-6th coupling sleeve
- 17. Needle bearing
- B. Final step

- 3. 3rd input gear
- 6. 3rd baulk ring
- 9. Insert key
- 12. 5th input gear
- 15. 5th-6th synchronizer hub
- 18. 6th input gear

: Apply gear oil.

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Disassembly

INFOID:0000000006502756

[6MT: RS6F94R]

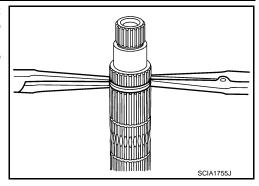
CAUTION:

• Fix input shaft in a vise with backplate, and then remove gears and snap rings.

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

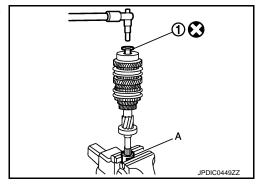
• For removal of snap ring, set snap ring pliers and flat pliers at both sides of snap ring. While expanding snap ring with snap ring pliers, move snap ring with flat pliers.

 Disassemble gear components putting direction marks on the parts that do not affect any functions.

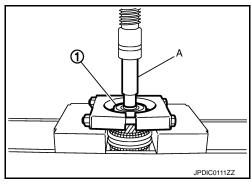


[6MT: RS6F94R]

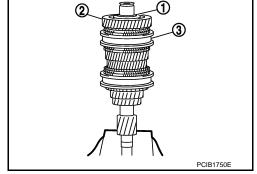
1. Remove input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt (1), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32300QAM (-)].



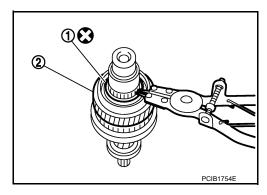
- 2. Remove input shaft rear bearing (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to input shaft rear bearing.
- b. Remove input shaft rear bearing, using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].



- 3. Remove spacer (1), 6th input gear (2), needle bearing, 6th baulk ring, and 5th-6th synchronizer hub assembly (3).
- 4. Remove insert keys and 5th-6th coupling sleeve from 5th-6th synchronizer hub.



- 5. Remove snap ring (1).
- 6. Remove spacer, 5th baulk ring, 5th input gear (2), and spacer.



Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

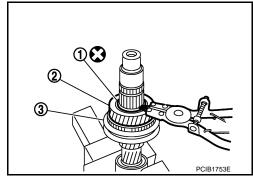
M

Ν

 \circ

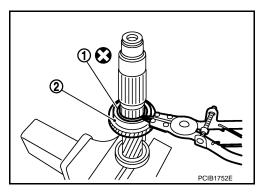
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Remove snap ring (1).
- 8. Remove spacer, 4th input gear (2), 4th baulk ring, and 3rd-4th synchronizer hub assembly (3).
- 9. Remove insert keys and 3rd-4th coupling sleeve from 3rd-4th synchronizer hub.

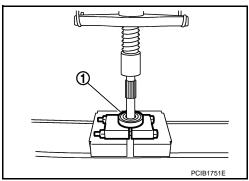


[6MT: RS6F94R]

- 10. Remove snap ring (1).
- 11. Remove spacer, 3rd baulk ring, and 3rd input gear (2).



12. Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to input shaft front bearing (1), and then remove input shaft front bearing.

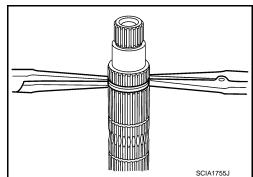


Assembly

Note the following procedures, and assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

CAUTION:

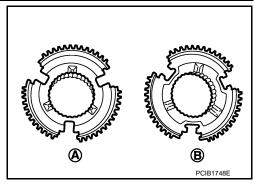
- Replace transaxle assembly when replacing input shaft.
- For installation of snap ring, set snap ring pliers and flat pliers at both sides of snap ring. While expanding snap ring with snap ring pliers, move snap ring with flat pliers.
- Never reuse snap ring.
- Check that snap ring is securely installed in a groove.
- Replace 3rd-4th coupling sleeve and 3rd-4th synchronizer hub as a set.
- Replace 5th-6th coupling sleeve and 5th-6th synchronizer hub as a set.



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

 Be careful to install 3rd-4th synchronizer hub according to the specified direction.

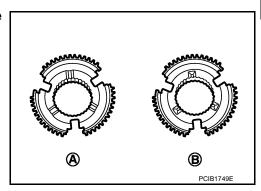
A : 3rd input gear sideB : 4th input gear side



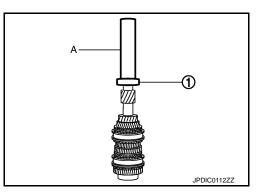
[6MT: RS6F94R]

• Be careful to install 5th-6th synchronizer hub according to the specified direction.

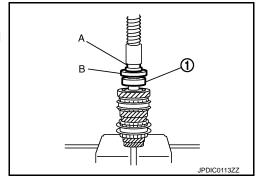
A : 5th input gear sideB : 6th input gear side



• Install input shaft front bearing (1), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].



- Install input shaft rear bearing (1), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool] and the drift (B) [SST: ST36720030 ()].
- Apply gear oil to 3rd baulk ring, 4th baulk ring, 5th baulk ring, and 6th baulk ring.



Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

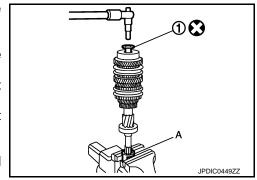
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

• Install input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt (1) according to the following procedures.

CAUTION:

Follow the procedures. Otherwise it may cause a transaxle malfunction.

- 1. Fix the drift (A) [SST: KV32300QAM ()] in a vise, and then set input shaft assembly.
- 2. Install input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt, and then tighten it to the specified torque of the first step.
- 3. Loosen input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt by a half turn.
- 4. Tighten input shaft rear bearing mounting bolt to the specified torque of the final step.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

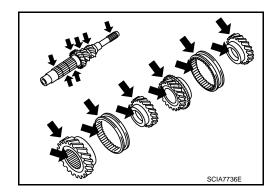
Inspection INFOID:000000006502758

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Input shaft and gear

Check the following items and replace if necessary.

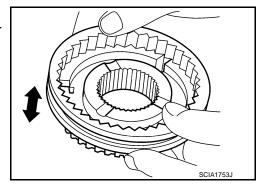
- Damage, peeling, bend, uneven wear, and distortion of shaft.
- Excessive wear, damage, and peeling of gear.



Synchronizer hub and coupling sleeve

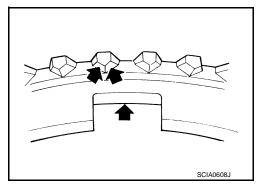
Check the following items and replace if necessary.

- Breakage, damage, and unusual wear on contact surface of coupling sleeve, synchronizer hub, and insert key.
- Coupling sleeve and synchronizer hub move smoothly.



Baulk ring

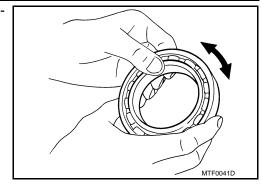
Check contact surface of baulk ring cam and insert key for excessive wear, uneven wear, bend, and damage. Replace if necessary.



Bearing

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Check bearing for damage and unsmooth rotation. Replace if necessary.



Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

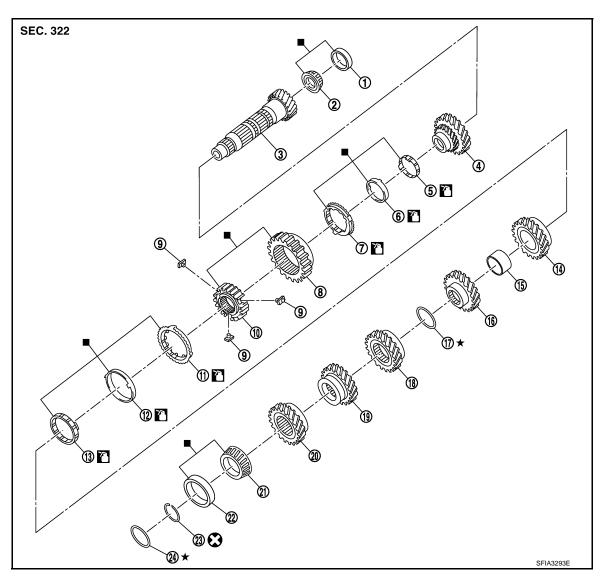
 $oxedsymbol{oxed}$

M

Ν

0

Exploded View INFOID:0000000006502759



- Mainshaft front bearing outer race
- 1st main gear 4.
- 1st outer baulk ring
- 10. 1st-2nd synchronizer hub
- 13. 2nd inner baulk ring
- 16. 3rd main gear
- 19. 5th main gear
- 22. Mainshaft rear bearing outer race 23. Snap ring

- Mainshaft front bearing inner race 2.
- 1st inner baulk ring
- 8. 1st-2nd coupling sleeve
- 11. 2nd outer baulk ring
- 14. 2nd main gear
- 17. Mainshaft adjusting shim
- 20. 6th main gear

- Mainshaft
- 1st synchronizer cone 6.
- 9. Insert key
- 12. 2nd synchronizer cone
- 15. Bushing
- 18. 4th main gear
- 21. Mainshaft rear bearing inner race
- 24. Mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim

: Apply gear oil.

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Disassembly

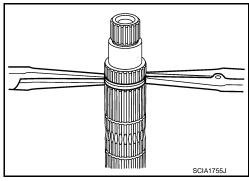
CAUTION:

INFOID:0000000006502760

[6MT: RS6F94R]

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

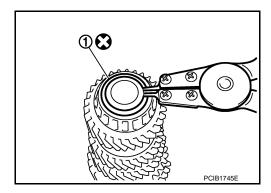
- Fix mainshaft in a vise with backplate, and then remove gears and snap rings.
- For removal of snap ring, set snap ring pliers and flat pliers at both sides of snap ring. While expanding snap ring with snap ring pliers, move snap ring with flat pliers.
- Disassemble gear components putting direction marks on the parts that never affect any functions.



[6MT: RS6F94R]

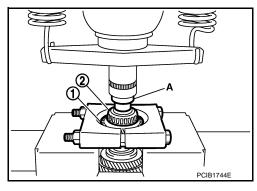
TΜ

Remove snap ring (1).



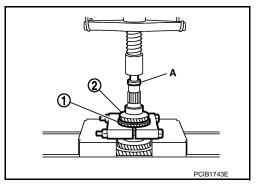
Remove 6th main gear (1) and mainshaft rear bearing inner race (2) according to the following procedures.

- Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to 6th main gear.
- Remove mainshaft rear bearing inner race and 6th main gear, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33052000 (-)].



3. Remove 4th main gear (1) and 5th main gear (2) according to the following procedures.

- Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to 4th main gear.
- Remove 5th main gear and 4th main gear, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33052000 (-)].
- Remove mainshaft adjusting shim.



Ρ

TM-49 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

В

Α

Е

F

Н

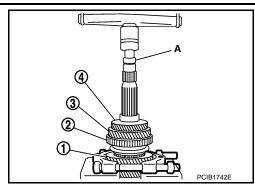
K

M

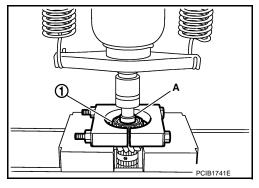
Ν

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

- Remove 1st main gear (1), 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly (2), 2nd main gear (3), and 3rd main gear (4) according to the following procedures.
- Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to 1st main gear.
- b. Remove 3rd main gear, bushing, 2nd main gear, 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone, 2nd outer baulk ring, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly, 1st outer baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st inner baulk ring, and 1st main gear, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33052000 (-)].
- Remove insert keys and 1st-2nd coupling sleeve from 1st-2nd synchronizer hub.
- 6. Remove mainshaft front bearing inner race (1) according to the following procedures.
- Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to mainshaft front bearing inner race.
- Remove mainshaft front bearing inner race, using the drift (A) [SST: ST33052000 ()].



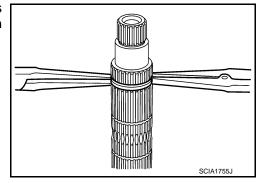
[6MT: RS6F94R]



Assembly

CAUTION:

- Select mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim according to the following procedures when replacing mainshaft adjusting shim, 6th main gear, 5th main gear, or 4th main gear.
- Replace mainshaft adjusting shim.
- If new mainshaft adjusting shim is thinner than previous one, offset the thickness difference by selecting thicker mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim.
- If new mainshaft adjusting shim is thicker than previous one, offset the thickness difference by selecting thinner mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim.
- Replace 6th main gear, 5th main gear, or 4th main gear.
- Measure the thickness of the main gear used before and the new main gear
- Increase the thickness of the mainshaft rear bearing adjusting shim, if the difference is smaller than 0.025 mm (0.0010 in).
- Replace transaxle assembly when replacing mainshaft.
- For installation of snap ring, set snap ring pliers and flat pliers at both sides of snap ring. While expanding snap ring with snap ring pliers, move snap ring with flat pliers.



< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

1. Install mainshaft front bearing inner race (1), using the drift (A) [SST: ST36720030 (-)].

CAUTION:

Replace mainshaft front bearing outer race and mainshaft front bearing inner race as a set.

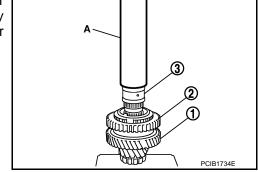
2. Apply gear oil to 1st inner baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st outer baulk ring, 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone, and 2nd outer baulk ring.

CAUTION:

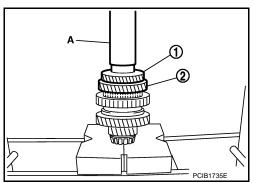
- Replace 1st inner baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, and 1st outer baulk ring as a set.
- Replace 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone, and 2nd outer baulk ring as a set.
- Install insert keys and 1st-2nd coupling sleeve to 1st-2nd synchronizer hub. CAUTION:

Replace 1st-2nd synchronizer hub and 1st-2nd coupling sleeve as a set.

- Install 1st main gear (1), 1st inner baulk ring, 1st synchronizer cone, 1st outer baulk ring, 1st-2nd synchronizer hub assembly (2), 2nd inner baulk ring, 2nd synchronizer cone, and 2nd outer baulk ring.
- 5. Install bushing (3), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 ()].



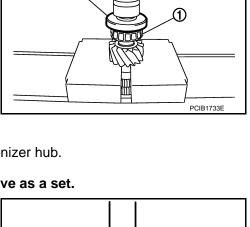
6. Install 3rd main gear (1) and 2nd main gear (2), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 (-)].

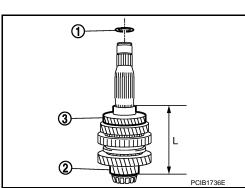


- Measure dimension "L" as shown in the figure. Select mainshaft adjusting shim (1) according to the following list, and then install it to mainshaft.
 - 2 : Mainshaft3 : 3rd main gear

Unit: mm (in)

	()
Dimension "L"	Thickness of mainshaft adjusting shim
147.690 – 147.666 (5.815 – 5.814)	1.500 (0.0591)
147.665 – 147.641 (5.814 – 5.813)	1.525 (0.0600)
147.640 – 147.616 (5.813 – 5.812)	1.550 (0.0610)
147.615 – 147.591 (5.812 – 5.811)	1.575 (0.0620)
147.590 – 147.566 (5.811 – 5.810)	1.600 (0.0630)
147.565 – 147.541 (5.810 – 5.809)	1.625 (0.0640)
147.540 – 147.516 (5.809 – 5.808)	1.650 (0.0650)
147.515 – 147.491 (5.808 – 5.807)	1.675 (0.0659)





Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

M

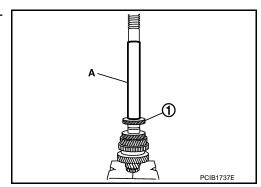
Ν

С

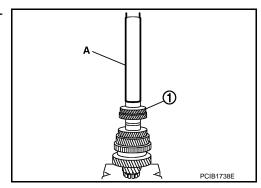
[6MT: RS6F94R]

Dimension "L"	Thickness of mainshaft adjusting shim
147.490 – 147.466 (5.807 – 5.806)	1.700 (0.0669)
147.465 – 147.441 (5.806 – 5.805)	1.725 (0.0679)
147.440 – 147.416 (5.805 – 5.804)	1.750 (0.0689)
147.415 – 147.391 (5.804 – 5.803)	1.775 (0.0699)

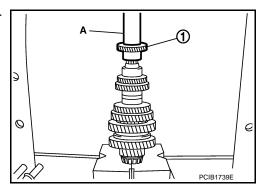
8. Install 4th main gear (1), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 (-)].



9. Install 5th main gear (1), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 (-)].



10. Install 6th main gear (1), using the drift (A) [SST: KV32102700 (-)].



11. Install mainshaft rear bearing inner race (1), using the drift (A) [SST: ST30901000 (J-26010-01)].

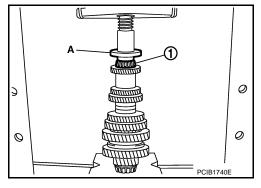
CAUTION:

Replace mainshaft rear bearing inner race and mainshaft rear bearing outer race as a set.

12. Install snap ring.

CAUTION:

Never reuse snap ring.



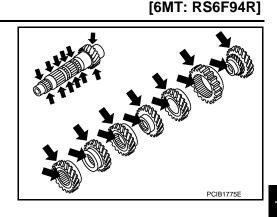
Inspection INFOID:0000000006502762

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Check the following items and replace if necessary.

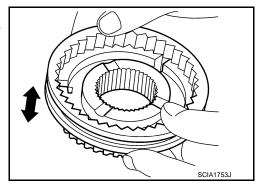
- Damage, peeling, bend, uneven wear, and distortion of shaft.
- Excessive wear, damage, and peeling of gear.



Synchronizer hub and coupling sleeve

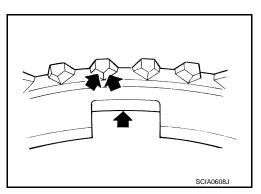
Check the following items and replace if necessary.

- Breakage, damage, and unusual wear on contact surface of coupling sleeve, synchronizer hub, and insert key.
- Coupling sleeve and synchronizer hub move smoothly.



Baulk ring

Check contact surface of baulk ring cam and insert key for excessive wear, uneven wear, bend, and damage. Replace if necessary.

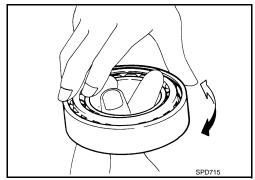


Bearing

Check bearing for damage and unsmooth rotation. Replace if necessary.

CAUTION:

- Replace mainshaft front bearing outer race and mainshaft front bearing inner race as a set.
- Replace mainshaft rear bearing inner race and mainshaft rear bearing outer race as a set.



Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

|

J

K

_

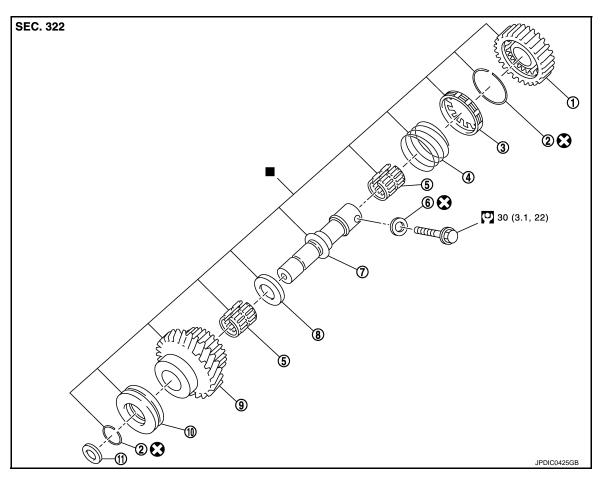
M

Ν

2011 CUBE

REVERSE IDLER SHAFT AND GEAR

Exploded View INFOID:0000000006502763



- Reverse output gear
- Return spring
- Reverse idler shaft
- 10. Lock washer

- 2. Snap ring
- Needle bearing 5.
- 8. Spacer
- 11. Spring washer

3. Reverse baulk ring

[6MT: RS6F94R]

- 6. Seal washer
- Reverse input gear

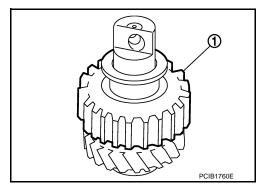
: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Disassembly

Remove reverse output gear (1).

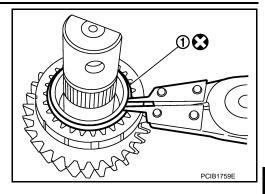
INFOID:0000000006502764



REVERSE IDLER SHAFT AND GEAR

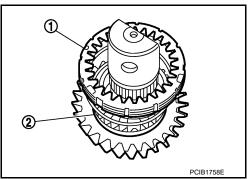
< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Remove snap ring (1).

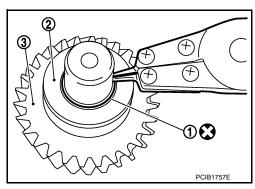


[6MT: RS6F94R]

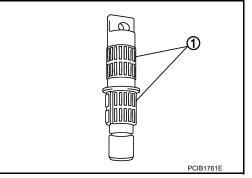
Remove reverse baulk ring (1) and return spring (2).



Remove snap ring (1), lock washer (2), and reverse input gear (3).



Remove needle bearings (1) and washer.



Assembly INFOID:0000000006502765

Note the following procedures, and assemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

CAUTION:

- · Never reuse snap ring.
- Check that snap ring is securely installed in a groove.
- · Replace reverse output gear, snap ring, reverse baulk ring, return spring, needle bearing, reverse idler shaft, spacer, reverse input gear, and lock washer as a set.

Inspection INFOID:0000000006502766

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

TM-55 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

K

M

Ν

REVERSE IDLER SHAFT AND GEAR

[6MT: RS6F94R]

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Shaft and Gear

Check the following items. Replace reverse output gear, snap ring, reverse baulk ring, return spring, needle bearing, reverse idler shaft, spacer, reverse input gear, and lock washer as a set, if necessary.

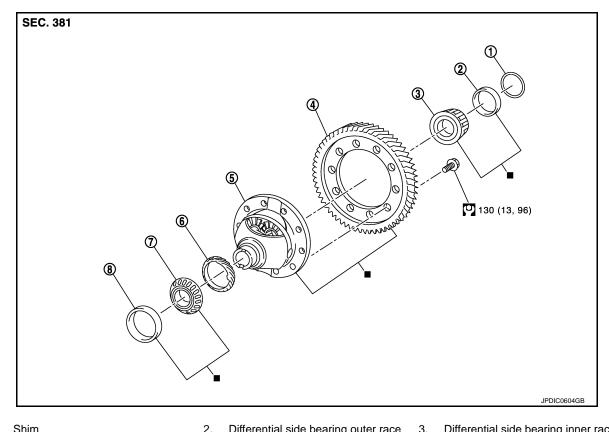
- Damage, peeling, bend, uneven wear, and distortion of shaft
- · Excessive wear, damage, and peeling of gear

Bearing

Check damage and rotation of bearing. Replace reverse output gear, snap ring, reverse baulk ring, return spring, needle bearing, reverse idler shaft, spacer, reverse input gear, and lock washer as a set, if necessary.

FINAL DRIVE

Exploded View INFOID:0000000006502767



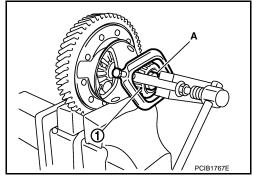
- Shim 1.
- Final gear 4.
- Differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side)
- : Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

- Differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side)
- 5. Differential case
- 8. Differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side)
- Differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side)
- 6. Speedometer drive gear

Disassembly INFOID:0000000006502768

- Remove differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side) according to the following procedures.
- Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side).
- Remove differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side), using the drift (A) [SST: ST33061000 (J-8107-2)].
- 2. Remove speedometer drive gear.



В

Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

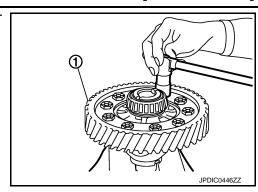
TΜ

Н

M

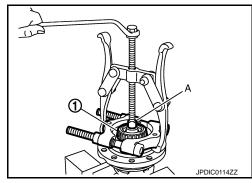
Ν

 Remove final gear mounting bolts, and then remove final gear (1).



[6MT: RS6F94R]

- 4. Remove differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) (1) according to the following procedures.
- a. Set a puller [Commercial service tool] to differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side).
- b. Remove differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].



Assembly INFOID:0000000006502769

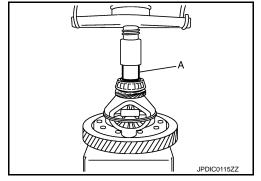
Install final gear, and then tighten final gear mounting bolts to the specified torque.
 CAUTION:

Replace final gear and differential case as a set.

- 2. Install speedometer drive gear.
- Install differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].

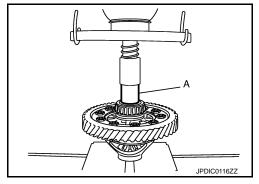
CAUTION:

Replace differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side) and differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side) as a set.



 Install differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side), using a drift (A) [Commercial service tool].
 CAUTION:

Replace differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) and differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side) as a set.



Inspection INFOID:000000006502770

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

Gear and Case

FINAL DRIVE

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

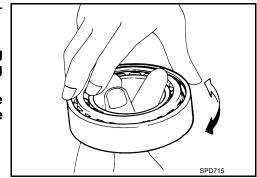
Check final gear and differential case. Replace if necessary.

Bearing

Check bearing for damage and unsmooth rotation. Replace if necessary.

CAUTION:

- Replace differential side bearing outer race (clutch housing side) and differential side bearing inner race (clutch housing side) as a set.
- Replace differential side bearing inner race (transaxle case side) and differential side bearing outer race (transaxle case side) as a set.



Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

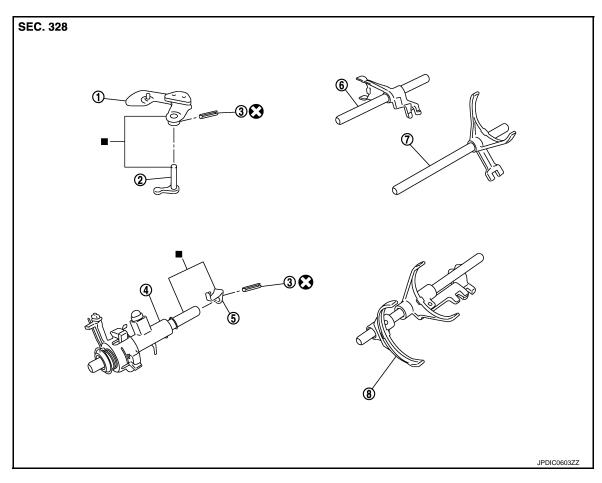
M

Ν

0

SHIFT FORK AND FORK ROD

Exploded View



- Shifter lever A
- 4. Selector
- 7. 1st-2nd fork rod

- 2. Shifter lever B
- 5. Selector lever
- 8. Fork rod

- 3. Retaining pin
- Reverse fork rod

[6MT: RS6F94R]

: Replace the parts as a set.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described on the above.

Disassembly

Refer to TM-31, "Disassembly" for disassembly procedure.

Assembly

Refer to TM-36, "Assembly" for assembly procedure.

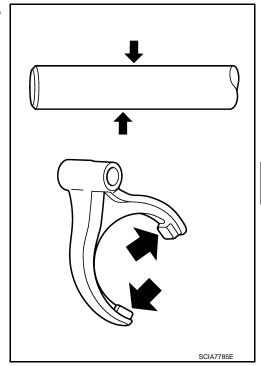
Inspection INFOID:000000006502774

INSPECTION AFTER DISASSEMBLY

SHIFT FORK AND FORK ROD

< UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY >

Check contact surface and sliding surface for excessive wear, uneven wear, bend, and damage. Replace if necessary.



Α

[6MT: RS6F94R]

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

.

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000006502775

[6MT: RS6F94R]

Transaxle type			RS6F94R		
Engine type			MR18DE		
Number of speed			6		
Synchromesh type		Warner			
Shift pattern			R 1 3 5 N 1 8 6 PCIB1769E		
Gear ratio	1st		3.727		
	2nd		2.105		
	3rd		1.452		
	4th		1.171		
	5th		0.971		
	6th		0.811		
	Reverse		3.687		
	Final gear		3.933		
Number of teeth	Input gear	1st	11		
		2nd	19		
		3rd	31		
		4th	35		
		5th	35		
		6th	37		
		Reverse	11		
	Main gear	1st	41		
		2nd	40		
		3rd	45		
		4th	41		
		5th	34		
		6th	30		
		Reverse	42		
	Reverse idler gear	Input/Output	28/29		
	Final gear	Final gear/Pinion	59/15		
		Side gear/Pinion mate gear	21/18		
Oil capacity (Reference) ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)		ℓ (US pt, Imp pt)	Approx. 2.0 (4-1/4, 3-1/2)		
Remarks	Reverse synchronize	r	Installed		
	Triple-cone synchron	izer	1st and 2nd		

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

[CVT: RE0F08B] < BASIC INSPECTION >

BASIC INSPECTION

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

Work Flow INFOID:0000000006502776

BEFORE STARTING TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS

- TCM receives signals from sensor, switch, and others to control gear shifting and lock-up with a solenoid. Therefore, input and output signals during CVT activation must be correct and stable. In addition, valves must be free from adhesion and solenoids must have no malfunctions for CVT system to operate normally.
- It is more difficult to diagnose intermittent malfunctions than continuous ones. These kinds of malfunctions often occur due to poor electrical connections or improper wiring. If this is the case, it is necessary to check the related circuit carefully and not to replace a normal part by mistake.
- When a visual check is not sufficient, connect CONSULT-III (or GST) and circuit tester according to "DETAILED FLOW" and perform "ROAD TEST". (Refer to TM-205, "Description".)
- For a complaint regarding drivability, always take time to talk with the customer before starting trouble diagnoses. Helpful information, especially for diagnosing intermittent malfunctions, can be obtained from the customer.
- Use the attached "Diagnostic Work Sheet" to specifically find out what malfunction occurs under what conditions. (Refer to TM-64, "Diagnostic Work Sheet".)
- Starting with the inspection of basic items facilitates diagnoses of malfunctions in electrically controlled vehicle drivability.

DETAILED FLOW

${f 1}$. OBTAIN INFORMATION ABOUT SYMPTOM

- Refer to TM-64, "Diagnostic Work Sheet" and interview the customer to obtain the malfunction information (conditions and environment when the malfunction occurred) as much as possible when the customer brings in the vehicle.
- 2. Check the following:
- Service history
- Harnesses and connectors malfunction. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

>> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK DTC

- Before checking the malfunction, check whether any DTC exists.
- 2. If DTC exists, perform the following operations.
- Record the DTC and freeze frame data. (Print out the data using CONSULT-III and affix them to the Work Order Sheet.)
- Erase DTCs.
- Check the relationship between the cause that is clarified with DTC and the malfunction information described by the customer. TM-182, "Symptom Table" is effective.
- Check the information of related service bulletins and others also.

Do malfunction information and DTC exist?

Malfunction information and DTC exist. >>GO TO 3.

Malfunction information exists, but not DTC. >>GO TO 4.

Malfunction information does not exist, but DTC does. >>GO TO 5.

3.REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check any malfunction described by a customer, except those with DTC on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-178. "Fail-safe".

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to TM-64, "Diagnostic Work

Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 5.

TM

Α

K

N

TM-63 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

4. REPRODUCE MALFUNCTION SYMPTOM

Check the malfunction described by the customer on the vehicle.

Also investigate whether the symptom is a fail-safe or normal operation. Refer to TM-178, "Fail-safe".

When a malfunction symptom is reproduced, the question sheet is effective. Refer to <u>TM-64</u>. "<u>Diagnostic Work Sheet</u>".

Verify the relationship between the symptom and the conditions in which the malfunction described by the customer occurs.

>> GO TO 6.

PERFORM "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE"

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" of the appropriate DTC to check if DTC is detected again. Refer to TM-180, "DTC Inspection Priority Chart" when multiple DTCs are detected, and then determine the order for performing the diagnosis.

NOTE:

If no DTC is detected, refer to the freeze frame data.

Is any DTC detected?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Check according to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

$oldsymbol{6}.$ IDENTIFY MALFUNCTIONING SYSTEM WITH "DIAGNOSIS CHART BY SYMPTOM"

Use <u>TM-182</u>, "<u>Symptom Table</u>" from the symptom inspection result in step 4. Then identify where to start performing the diagnosis based on possible causes and symptoms.

>> GO TO 8.

7. REPAIR OR REPLACE THE MALFUNCTIONING PARTS

Repair or replace the detected malfunctioning parts.

Reconnect parts or connector after repairing or replacing, and then erase DTC if necessary.

>> GO TO 8.

8. FINAL CHECK

Perform "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again to make sure that the repair is correctly performed. Check that malfunctions are not reproduced when obtaining the malfunction information from the customer, referring to the symptom inspection result in step 3 or 4.

Is DTC or malfunction symptom reproduced?

YES-1 (DTC is reproduced)>>GO TO 5.

YES-2 (Malfunction symptom is reproduced)>>GO TO 6.

NO >> Before delivering the vehicle to the customer, make sure that DTC is erased.

Diagnostic Work Sheet

INFOID:0000000006502777

DESCRIPTION

There are many operating conditions that may cause a malfunction of the transaxle parts. By understanding those conditions properly, a quick and exact diagnosis can be achieved.

In general, customers have their own criteria for a problem. Therefore, it is important to understand the symptom and status well enough by asking the customer about the concerns carefully. In order to systemize all the information for the diagnosis, prepare the question sheet referring to the question points.

KEY POINTS

WHAT Vehicle & engine model
WHEN Date, Frequencies
WHERE..... Road conditions
HOW Operating conditions,
Weather conditions,
Symptoms

SEE9071

WORKSHEET SAMPLE

DIAGNOSIS AND REPAIR WORK FLOW

< BASIC INSPECTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

Question Sheet								
Customer name	MR/MS	Registration number			Manuf. Date			
		VIN			Model & Year			
In Service Date		Engine			Mileage		km / Mile	
Symptoms		☐ Vehicle does	not move (□	Any position 🔲	Particular position)	
		☐ No up-shift		☐ No down-shi	ft			
		☐ Lock-up malfunction						
		☐ Shift point to	o high	☐ Shift point to	o low		T	
		☐ Shift shock	$(\square N \rightarrow D \square I)$	$N \to R \square \text{ Lock-}$	up □ R, D, L, Ma	anual position)	-	
		□ Slip (□ N	$\rightarrow D \Box \ N \rightarrow R$	□ Lock-up □	R, D, L, Manual po	osition)		
		☐ Noise		☐ Vibration				
		☐ No pattern s	elect	I				
		☐ Others						
		()	
First occurrence		☐ Recently (Inc	dicate approximat	e month and yea	r)			
Frequency		☐ All the time	☐ Under certair	n conditions	☐ Sometimes (times a da	y)	
Weather conditions		□ Not affected						
	Weather	☐ Fine	☐ Clouding	☐ Raining	☐ Snowing	☐ Other ()	
	Temp.	□ Hot	□ Warm	□ Cool	□ Cold	☐ Temp. [Appro	ox. °C (
	Humidity	□ High	☐ Middle	□ Low			_	
Transaxle conditi	ons	□ Cold	☐ During warm	-up	☐ After warm-up)		
		☐ Engine speed (rpm)						
Road conditions		☐ In town	☐ In suburbs	☐ Freeway	☐ Off road (Up /	Down)		
Driving conditions		□ Not affected						
		☐ At starting ☐ While idling ☐ While engine		e racing ☐ At racing ☐ While cruis ing		☐ While cruis-		
		☐ While accelerating ☐ While de		☐ While decele	celerating		g (Right / Left)	
		☐ Vehicle spee	d [km/h (MPH)]			
Other conditions							1	
			·	·			_	

Revision: 2011 December TM-65 2011 CUBE

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

< BASIC INSPECTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT TCM REPLACEMENT

TCM REPLACEMENT : Description

INFOID:0000000006502778

TCM enables more precise control by acquiring each solenoidÅfs calibration data (individual characteristic values) stored in ROM assembly (built in control valve). Therefore, after TCM or transaxle assembly is replaced, it is necessary to perform TCM calibration.

CAUTION:

- When replacing TCM and transaxle assembly as a set, replace transaxle assembly first and then replace TCM.
 - After replacement, perform TM-66, "TCM REPLACEMENT : Special Repair Requirement".
- When TCM is replaced in advance, perform <u>TM-66</u>, <u>"TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT : Special Repair Requirement"</u>.

TCM REPLACEMENT: Special Repair Requirement

INFOID:0000000006502779

CAUTION:

Immediately after TCM is replaced or after transaxle assembly is replaced (after TCM initialization is complete), self-diagnosis result of "P1701" may be displayed. In this case, erase self-diagnosis result using CONSULT-III. After erasing self-diagnosis result, perform DTC P1701 reproduction procedure and check that malfunction is not detected. Refer to TM-140, "DTC Logic".

1. CHECK AFTER WORK

- 1. Shift selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 3. Check that "P" is displayed on shift position indicator on combination meter.

NOTE:

"P" is displayed approximately 1 to 2 seconds after tuning ignition switch ON.

Does shift position indicator display "P"?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

- >> Check the following.
 - The harness between TCM and ROM ASSY in transaxle assembly is open or shorted.
 - Terminals disconnected, loose, or bent from connector housing.

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT : Description

INFOID:0000000006502780

TCM enables more precise control by acquiring each solenoid's calibration data (individual characteristic values) stored in ROM assembly (built in control valve). Therefore, after TCM or transaxle assembly is replaced, it is necessary to perform TCM calibration.

CAUTION:

- When replacing TCM and transaxle assembly as a set, replace transaxle assembly first and then replace TCM.
 - After replacement, perform TM-66, "TCM REPLACEMENT: Special Repair Requirement".
- When TCM is replaced in advance, perform <u>TM-66</u>, "TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT: Special Repair Requirement".

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT: Special Repair Requirement INFOID-0000000005502781

CAUTION:

Immediately after TCM is replaced or after control valve or transaxle assembly is replaced (after TCM initialization is complete), self-diagnosis result of "P1701" may be displayed. In this case, erase self-diagnosis result using CONSULT-III. After erasing self-diagnosis result, perform DTC P1701 reproduction procedure and check that malfunction is not detected. Refer to TM-140, "DTC Logic".

1. PREPARATION BEFORE WORK

(P)With CONSULT-III

1. Start the engine. CAUTION:

INSPECTION AND ADJUSTMENT

[CVT: RE0F08B] < BASIC INSPECTION >

Never drive the vehicle.

- Select "Data monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Select "ATFTEMP COUNT".

Is "ATFTEMP COUNT" 47 [equivalent to 20°C (68°F)] or more?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> 1. Warm up the transaxle assembly until "ATFTEMP COUNT" reaches "47" [equivalent to 20°C (68°F)] or more.

GO TO 2.

2.perform tom initialization

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Turn ignition switch ON.

CAUTION:

Never start the engine.

- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 4. Shift selector lever to "R" position.
- 5. Depress slightly the accelerator pedal (Pedal angle: 2.0/8) while depressing the brake pedal.
- 6. Select "Erase" with step 5.
- 7. Release brake pedal and accelerator pedal.
- 8. Turn ignition switch OFF while keeping the selector lever in "R" position.
- 9. Wait approximately 10 seconds.
- 10. Turn ignition switch ON while keeping the selector lever in "R" position.
- 11. Select "Special function" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 12. Select "CALIB DATA".
- 13. Check that "CALIB DATA" value is as shown as in the following table.

Item name	Display value		
UNIT CLB ID 1	00		
UNIT CLB ID 2	00		
UNIT CLB ID 3	00		
UNIT CLB ID 4	00		
UNIT CLB ID 5	00		
UNIT CLB ID 6	00		

Is "CALIB DATA" value it?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> GO TO 1.

3.CHECK AFTER WORK

- 1. Shift selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Check that "P" is displayed on shift position indicator on combination meter.

NOTE:

It indicates approximately 1 or 2 seconds after shifting the selector lever to "P" position.

Does shift position indicator display "P"?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Check the following.

- The harness between TCM and ROM ASSY in transaxle assembly is open or shorted.
- Terminals disconnected, loose, or bent from connector housing.
- Power supply and ground of TCM. (Refer to <u>TM-140</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Procedure</u>".)

TM

Α

В

C

Е

F

Н

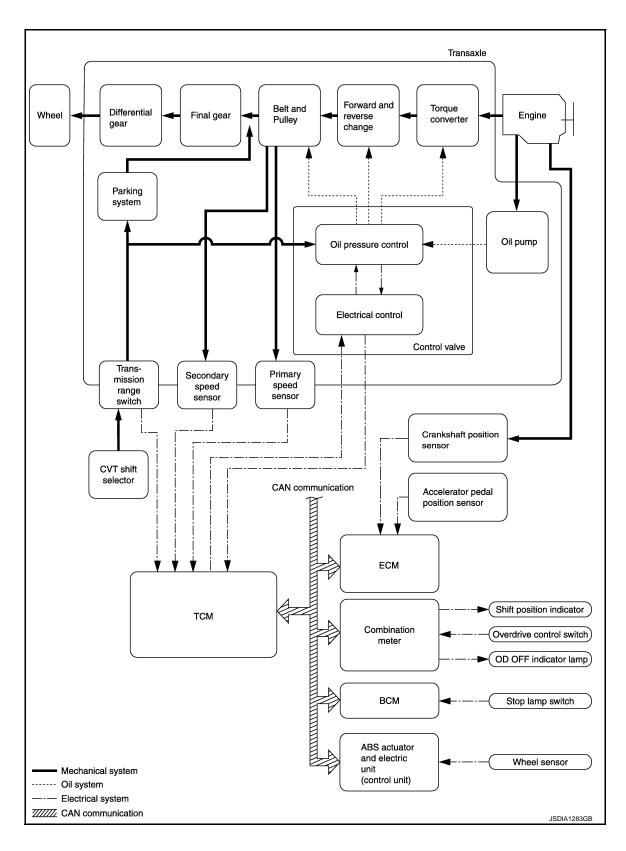
N

[CVT: RE0F08B]

SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

CVT SYSTEM

System Diagram



[CVT: RE0F08B]

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000006502783

Α

В

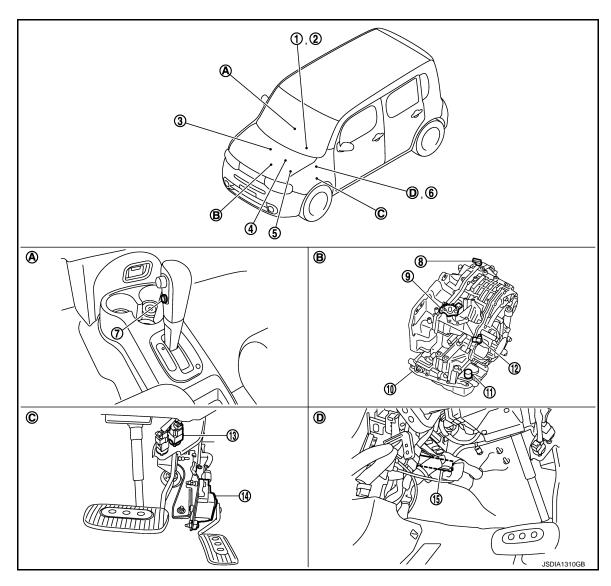
C

TΜ

M

Ν

Ρ



- Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)
- 4. ECM
 Refer to EC-41.
 "Component Parts Location"
- 7. Overdrive control switch
- 10. Control valve assembly*
- 13. Stop lamp switch
- A. Center console
- D. Brake pedal, left side

- OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)
- IPDM E/R
 Refer to PCS-6, "Component Parts
 Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts
 Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 8. Secondary speed sensor
- 11. CVT unit connector
- 14. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- B. Transaxle assembly

- Crankshaft position sensor
- 6. BCM
 Refer to BCS-9, "Component Parts
 Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-84, "Component Parts
 Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 9. Transmission range switch
- 12. Primary speed sensor
- 15. TCM
- C. Accelerator pedal, upper

NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- CVT fluid temperature sensor
- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Lock-up select solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve

CVT SYSTEM

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

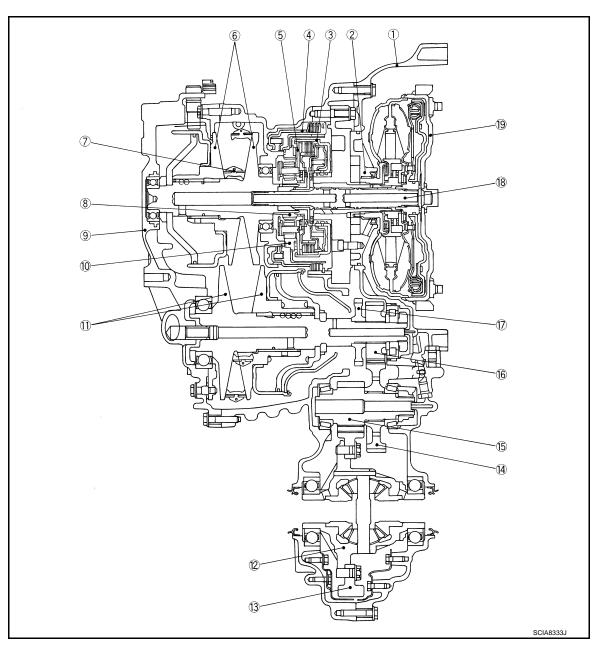
- Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- Secondary pressure sensor
- Step motor
- ROM assembly
- *: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000006502784

MECHANICAL SYSTEM

Cross-Sectional View



- 1. Converter housing
- 4. Reverse brake
- 7. Steel belt
- 10. Internal gear
- 13. Final gear
- 16. Output gear
- 19. Torque converter

- 2. Oil pump
- 5. Planetary carrier
- 8. Sun gear
- 11. Secondary pulley
- 14. Idler gear
- 17. Parking gear

- 3. Forward clutch
- 6. Primary pulley
- 9. Side cover
- 12. Differential case
- 15. Reduction gear
- 18. Input shaft

С

В

Α

TM

Е

F

Н

1

K

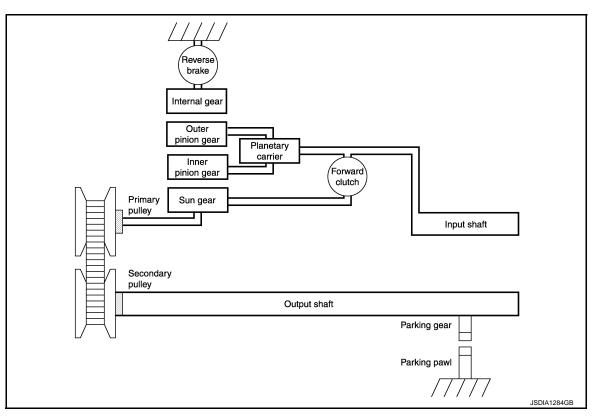
L

M

Ν

0

System Diagram



System Description

INFOID:0000000006502786

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Driving force of engine is transmitted to wheels via torque converter, planetary gear, belt & pulley, differential gear, and others. In addition, with mounting of parking mechanism, secondary pulley is mechanically fixed by shifting the selector lever to "P" position.

Activation state according to each gear shifting

O: Activation

Selector lever Secondary oil pressure sensor	Socondary oil	Solenoid valve				
	Line pressure	Secondary pres- sure	Lock-up	Lock-up /select switching	Step motor	
Р	0	0	0		0	
R	0	0	0		0	0
N	0	0	0		0	0
D (Low)	0	0	0	0		0
D (High)	0	0	0	0		0
D (Lock-up)	0	0	0	0		0
L	0	0	0	0		0

Power transmission of each position

"P" position

- Driving force from input shaft is not transmitted to primary pulley because of idling caused by poor engagement of forward clutch and reverse brake.
- Since the parking pole interlocked with the selector lever becomes into engagement with the parking gear
 integral with the output shaft to mechanically fix the output shaft, torque from wheel is not transmitted to secondary pulley.

Α

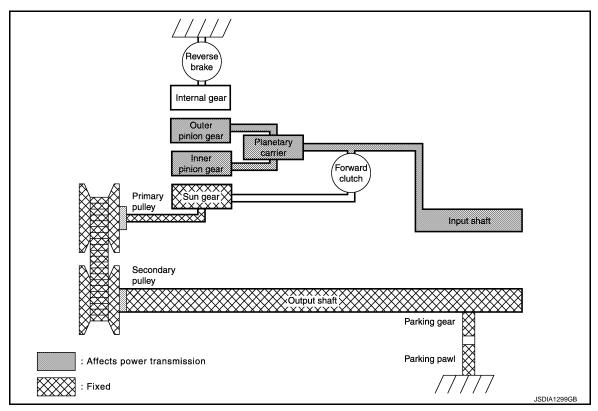
В

C

TM

Е

Н



Planet gear

Description	Sun gear	Planetary carrier	Internal gear	
Condition	Fixed	Input	_	
Rotating direction	_	Idle	In the positive direction	

"R" position

- Driving force from input shaft rotates sun gear in opposite direction of input shaft rotation because reverse brake is engaged and internal gear is fixed.
- Therefore primary pulley rotates in opposite direction of input shaft rotation and driving force output is in opposite direction rotation.

L

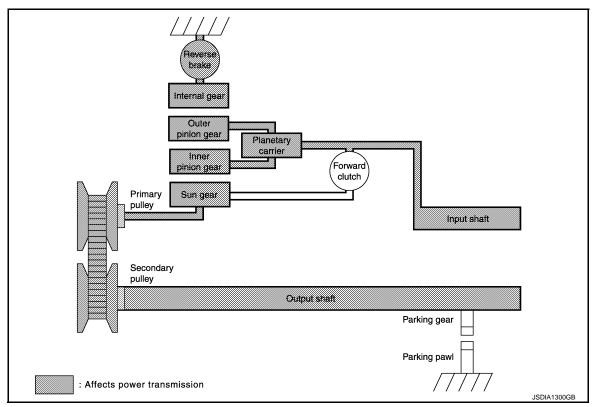
K

M

Ν

0

Р



Planet gear

Description Sun gear		Planetary carrier	Internal gear	
Condition	Output	Input	Fixed	
Rotating direction	In the positive direction	In the positive direction	_	

"N" position

- Driving force from input shaft is not transmitted to primary pulley because of idling caused by poor engagement of forward clutch and reverse brake.
- Torque from wheel is not transmitted to input shaft because of idling of planetary carrier caused by poor engagement of forward clutch and reverse brake.

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

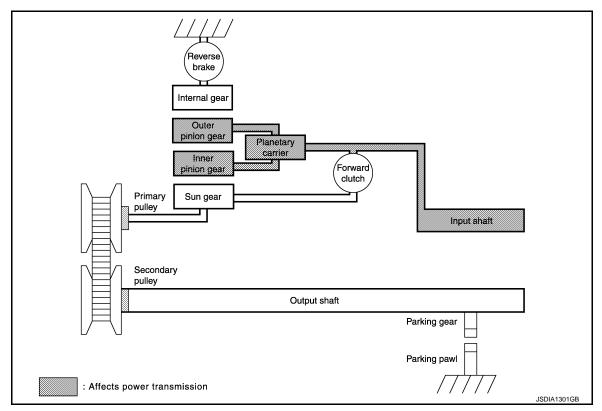
Н

J

Κ

M

Ν



Planet gear

Description	Sun gear	Planetary carrier	Internal gear	
Condition	_	Input	_	
Rotating direction	Stopped	Idle	In the positive direction	

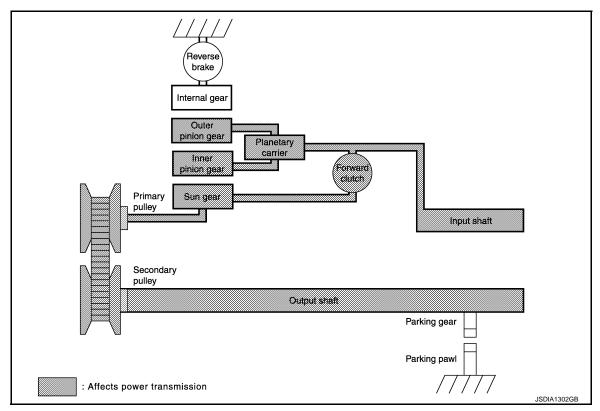
"D" and "L" positions

- Since the Forward clutch is engaged, driving force from Input shaft rotates Sun gear in the positive direction via Forward clutch.
- Therefore primary pulley rotates in the positive direction, and driving force is outputted in the forward direction.

Р

0

Revision: 2011 December TM-75 2011 CUBE



Planet gear

Description Sun gear		Planetary carrier	Internal gear	
Condition	on Input/Output Input		_	
Rotating direction	In the positive direction	In the positive direction	Idle	

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000006502787

Refer to TM-71, "Cross-Sectional View".

Component Description

INFOID:0000000006502788

Item	Function	
Torque converter	The torque converter is the device that increases the engine torque as well as the conventional CVT and transmits it to the transaxle.	
Oil pump	This is a trochoid type oil pump directly driven by the engine. Discharged oil from oil pump is conveyed to control valve to be used for operating oil for primary and secondary pulleys, clutch, and for lubricant for each part.	
Forward clutch	The forward clutch is wet and multiple plate type clutch that consists of clutch drum, piston, drive plate, and driven plate. It is a clutch to move the vehicle forward by activating piston hydraulically, engaging plates, and directly connecting sun gear and input shaft.	
Reverse brake	The reverse brake is a wet and multiple plate type brake that consists of transaxle case, piston, drive plate, and driven plate. It is a brake to move the vehicle in reverse by activating piston hydraulically, engaging plates, and fixing internal gear.	
Internal gear	The internal gear is directly connected to reverse brake drum. It is a gear that moves the outer of outer pinion gear of planetary carrier. It performs switching of forwards, reverse and others ing or releasing internal gear.	
Planetary carrier	The planetary carrier consists of carrier, inner pinion gear, outer pinion gear, and pinion shaft. It transmits traction force to move the vehicle in reverse when internal gear is fixed.	
Sun gear	Sun gear is a set part of planetary carrier and internal gear. It transmits transmitted traction force to primary fix pulley (FIX). It rotates in same or opposite direction according to activation of either forward clutch or reverse brake.	

MECHANICAL SYSTEM

Н

Κ

L

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

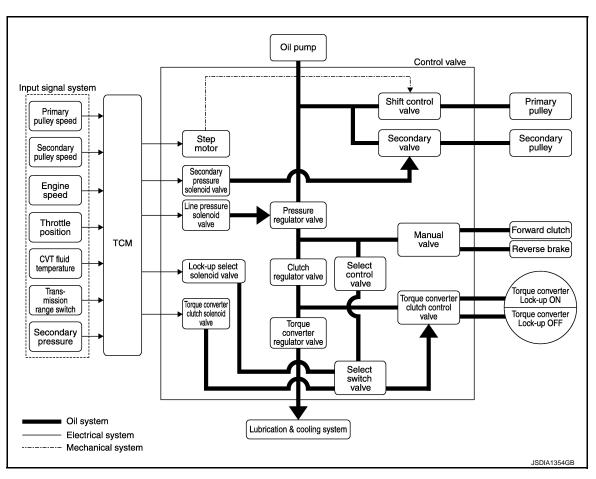
Item	Function	
Input shaft	The input shaft is directly connected to forward clutch drum and transmits traction force from torque converter. In shaft center, there are holes for hydraulic distribution to primary pulley and hydraulic distribution for lock-up ON/OFF.	
Primary pulley	It is composed of a pair of pulleys (the groove width is changed freely in the axial direction) and the	
Secondary pulley	steel belt (the steel star wheels are placed continuously and the belt is guided with the multilayer steel rings on both sides). The groove width changes according to wrapping radius of steel belt and	
Steel belt	pulley from low status to overdrive status continuously with non-step. It is controlled with the oil pressures of primary pulley and secondary pulley.	
Manual shaft		
Parking rod	The parking rod rotates the parking pole and the parking pole engages with the parking gear when	
Parking pawl	the manual shaft is in "P" position. As a result the parking gear and the output axis are fixed.	
Parking gear		
Output gear		
Idler gear		
Reduction gear	Reduction gear consists of primary deceleration (output gear and idler gear in pair) and secondary deceleration (reduction gear and final gear in pair). Each of them uses a helical gear.	
Final gear	describitation (resultation gear and man gear in pair). Later of them uses a honear gear.	
Differential		

 \mathbb{N} Ν 0 Р

TM-77 2011 CUBE Revision: 2011 December

HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram INFOID:000000006502789



System Description

INFOID:0000000006502790

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Hydraulic control mechanism consists of trochoid type oil pump directly driven by the engine, hydraulic control valve controlling line pressure and gear shifting, and input signals.

LINE PRESSURE AND SECONDARY PRESSURE CONTROL

When an input torque signal corresponding to engine driving force is transmitted from ECM to TCM, TCM controls line pressure solenoid valve and secondary pressure solenoid valve to adjust to a correct oil pressure.

Normal Control

Optimize the line pressure and secondary pressure, depending on driving conditions, on the basis of the throttle position, the engine speed, the primary pulley (input) revolution speed, the secondary pulley (output) revolution speed, the brake signal, the transmission range switch signal, the lock-up signal, the voltage, the target gear ratio, the fluid temperature, and the fluid pressure.

Feedback Control

For the normal fluid control and the select fluid control, secondary pressure is detected for feedback control by using a secondary pressure sensor to set a high-precision secondary pressure.

Component Parts Location

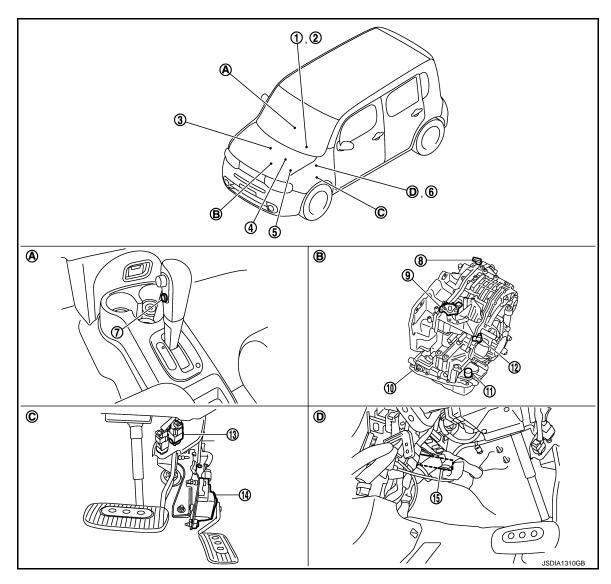
INFOID:0000000006502791

Α

В

C

TΜ



- Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)
- **ECM** 4. Refer to EC-41, "Component Parts Location"
- Overdrive control switch
- 10. Control valve assembly*
- 13. Stop lamp switch
- Center console
- D. Brake pedal, left side

- OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)
- IPDM E/R 5. Refer to PCS-6, "Component Parts Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- Secondary speed sensor
- 11. CVT unit connector
- 14. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- Transaxle assembly B.

- Crankshaft position sensor
- **BCM** Refer to BCS-9, "Component Parts Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-84, "Component Parts Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- Transmission range switch
- 12. Primary speed sensor
- 15. TCM
- Accelerator pedal, upper

NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- · CVT fluid temperature sensor
- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Lock-up select solenoid valve
- · Line pressure solenoid valve

Ρ

M

Ν

TM-79 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

HYDRAULIC CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- · Secondary pressure sensor
- · Step motor
- ROM assembly
- *: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000006502792

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Name	Function	
Torque converter regulator valve	Optimizes the supply pressure for the torque converter depending on driving conditions.	
Pressure regulator valve	Optimizes the discharge pressure from the oil pump depending on driving conditions.	
TCC control valve	 Activates or deactivates the lock-up. Locks-up smoothly by opening lock-up operation excessively. 	
Shift control valve	Controls inflow/outflow of line pressure from the primary pulley depending on the stroke difference between the stepping motor and the primary pulley.	
Secondary valve	Controls the line pressure from the secondary pulley depending on operating conditions.	
Clutch regulator valve	Adjusts the clutch operating pressure depending on operating conditions.	
Manual valve	Transmits the clutch operating pressure to each circuit in accordance with the selected position.	
Select control valve	Engages forward clutch, reverse brake smoothly depending on select operation.	
Select switch valve	The select switch valve enables to select engagement/disengagement of lock-up clutch and that of forward clutch and reverse clutch.	
TCC solenoid valve	TM-119, "Description"	
Secondary pressure solenoid valve	TM-131, "Description"	
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-125, "Description"	
Step motor	TM-151, "Description"	
Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-148, "Description"	
Primary speed sensor	TM-112, "Description"	
Secondary speed sensor	TM-115, "Description"	
Transmission range switch	TM-106, "Description"	
Primary pulley		
Secondary pulley	TM 70 10 1 D 1 1	
Forward clutch	TM-76, "Component Description"	
Torque converter		
TCM	Judges the vehicle driving status according to the signal from each sensor and controls the non-step transmission mechanism properly.	
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143, "Description"	

INFOID:0000000006502794

Α

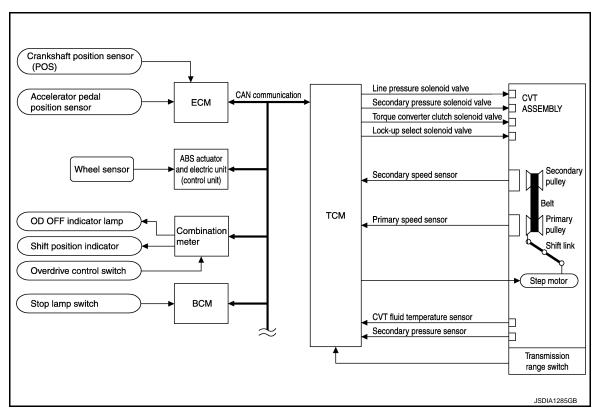
В

TΜ

K

CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram



System Description

The CVT senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

TCM FUNCTION

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, and lock-up operation.
- Send required output signals to the step motor and the respective solenoids.

SENSORS (or SIGNALS)		TCM		ACTUATORS	1
Transmission range switch CVT fluid temperature sensor Secondary pressure sensor Primary speed sensor Secondary speed sensor Engine speed signal Accelerator pedal position signal Closed throttle position signal Stop lamp switch signal Overdrive control switch signal Vehicle speed signal	⇒	Shift control Line pressure control Primary pressure control Secondary pressure control Lock-up control Engine brake control Vehicle speed control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-III communication line Duet-EA control CAN system On board diagnosis	⇒	Line pressure solenoid valve Secondary pressure solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Lock-up select solenoid valve Step motor Shift position indicator OD OFF indicator lamp	r C

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

	Control item	Fluid pressure control	Select con- trol	Shift control	Lock-up control	CAN com- munication control	Fail-safe function*2
	Transmission range switch	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	CVT fluid temperature sensor	Х	Х	Х	Х		Х
	Secondary pressure sensor	Х					Х
	Primary speed sensor	Х	Х	Х	Х		Χ
	Secondary speed sensor	Х	Х	Х	Х		Χ
Input	Engine speed signal*1	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
·	Accelerator pedal position signal *1	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	X
	Closed throttle position signal*1	Х	Х		Х	Х	
	Stop lamp switch signal*1	Х	Х		Х	Х	
	Overdrive control switch signal ^{*1}		Х	Х	Х	Х	
	TCM power supply voltage signal	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Х		Х			Х
	Secondary pressure solenoid valve	Х					Х
Output	TCC solenoid valve			Х	Х		Х
	Lock-up select solenoid valve			Х	Х		Х
	Step motor		Х				Х

^{*1:} Input via CAN communications.

^{*2:} If these input and output signals are different, the TCM triggers the fail-safe function.

Component Parts Location

INFOID:00000000006502795

Α

В

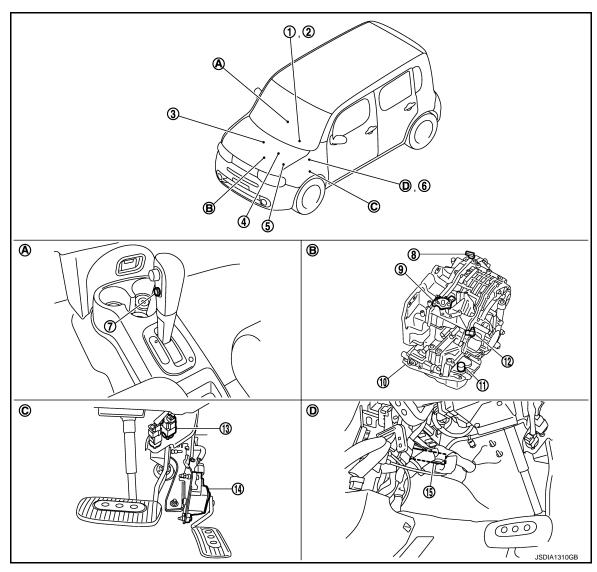
C

TΜ

M

Ν

Ρ



- Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)
- 4. ECM
 Refer to EC-41.
 "Component Parts Location"
- 7. Overdrive control switch
- 10. Control valve assembly*
- 13. Stop lamp switch
- A. Center console
- D. Brake pedal, left side

- OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)
- 5. IPDM E/R
 Refer to PCS-6, "Component Parts
 Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts
 Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 8. Secondary speed sensor
- 11. CVT unit connector
- 14. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- B. Transaxle assembly

- Crankshaft position sensor
- 6. BCM
 Refer to BCS-9, "Component Parts
 Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-84, "Component Parts
 Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 9. Transmission range switch
- 12. Primary speed sensor
- 15. TCM
- C. Accelerator pedal, upper

NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- CVT fluid temperature sensor
- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Lock-up select solenoid valve
- Line pressure solenoid valve

CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- Secondary pressure sensor
- Step motor
- ROM assembly
- *: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000006502796

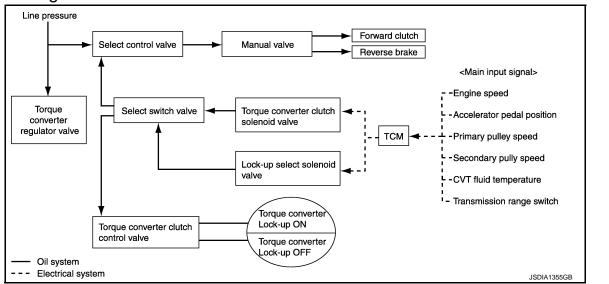
[CVT: RE0F08B]

Name	Function	
Transmission range switch	TM-106, "Description"	
CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109, "Description"	
Secondary pressure sensor	TM-133, "Description"	
Primary speed sensor	TM-112, "Description"	
Secondary speed sensor	TM-115, "Description"	
Line pressure solenoid valve	TM-125, "Description"	
Secondary pressure solenoid valve	TM-131, "Description"	
TCC solenoid valve	TM-119, "Description"	
Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-148, "Description"	
Step motor	TM-151, "Description"	
TCM	TM-80, "Component Description"	
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143, "Description"	
Stop lamp switch	TM-103, "Description"	
Overdrive control switch	TM-156, "Description"	

INFOID:0000000006502797

LOCK-UP AND SELECT CONTROL SYSTEM

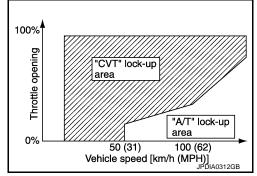
System Diagram



System Description

INFOID:0000000006502798

- The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is engaged to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency.
- The torque converter clutch control valve operation is controlled by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve, which is controlled by a signal from TCM. The torque converter clutch control valve engages or releases the torque converter clutch piston.
- When shifting between "N" ("P") ⇒ "D" ("R"), torque converter clutch solenoid valve controls engagement power of forward clutch and reverse brake.
- The lock-up applied gear range was expanded by locking up the torque converter at a lower vehicle speed than AT models.
- Lock-up is prohibited when CVT fluid temperature is low.



TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH AND SELECT CONTROL VALVE CONTROL

Lock-up Released

In the lock-up released state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the unlocked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve and the lock-up apply pressure is drained.

In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is not coupled.

Lock-up Applied

In the lock-up applied state, the torque converter clutch control valve is set into the locked state by the torque converter clutch solenoid valve and lock-up apply pressure is generated. In this way, the torque converter clutch piston is pressed and coupled.

Select Control

When shifting between "N" ("P") ⇒ "D" ("R"), optimize the operating pressure on the basis of the throttle position, the engine speed, and the secondary pulley (output) revolution speed to lessen the shift shock.

TM-85 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

TM

Α

В

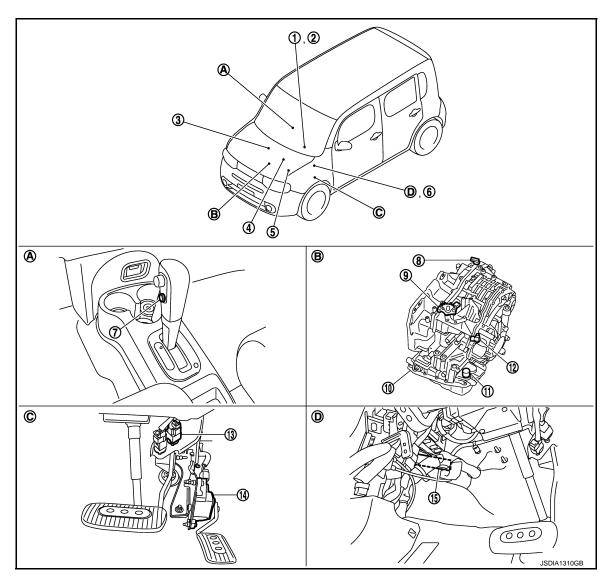
M

Ν

Р

Component Parts Location

INFOID:0000000006502799



- Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)
- 4. ECM
 Refer to EC-41.
 "Component Parts Location"
- 7. Overdrive control switch
- 10. Control valve assembly*
- 13. Stop lamp switch
- A. Center console
- D. Brake pedal, left side

- 2. OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)
- IPDM E/R
 Refer to PCS-6, "Component Parts
 Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts
 Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 8. Secondary speed sensor
- 11. CVT unit connector
- 14. Accelerator pedal position sensor
- B. Transaxle assembly

- Crankshaft position sensor
- 6. BCM
 Refer to BCS-9, "Component Parts
 Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-84, "Component Parts
 Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 9. Transmission range switch
- 12. Primary speed sensor
- 15. TCM
- C. Accelerator pedal, upper

NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- CVT fluid temperature sensor
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Lock-up select solenoid valve
- · Line pressure solenoid valve

LOCK-UP AND SELECT CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

- · Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- · Secondary pressure sensor
- Step motor
- ROM assembly
- *: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

Component Description

INFOID:0000000006502800

Α

В

С

Name	Function	
Transmission range switch	TM-106, "Description"	
CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109, "Description"	TM
Primary speed sensor	TM-112, "Description"	
Secondary speed sensor	TM-115, "Description"	E
TCC solenoid valve	TM-119, "Description"	
Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-148, "Description"	
Select switch valve		F
TCC control valve		
Torque converter regulator valve	TM-80, "Component Description"	G
Select control valve		O
Manual valve		
Forward clutch		Н
Reverse brake	TM-76, "Component Description"	
Torque converter		
TCM	TM-80, "Component Description"	
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143, "Description"	

K

L

M

Ν

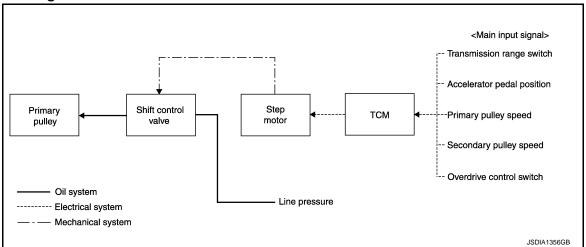
0

Р

INFOID:0000000006502801

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

System Diagram



NOTE:

The gear ratio is set for each position separately.

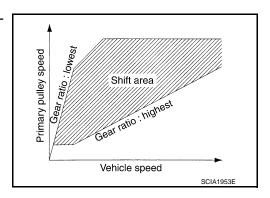
System Description

INFOID:0000000006502802

In order to select the gear ratio that can obtain the driving force in accordance with driver's intention and the vehicle condition, TCM monitors the driving conditions, such as the vehicle speed and the throttle position and selects the optimum gear ratio, and determines the gear change steps to the gear ratio. Then TCM sends the command to the step motor, controls the inflow/outflow of line pressure from the primary pulley to determine the position of the moving-pulley and controls the gear ratio.

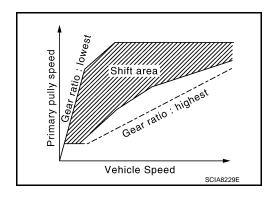
"D" POSITION

Shifting over all the ranges of gear ratios from the lowest to the highest.



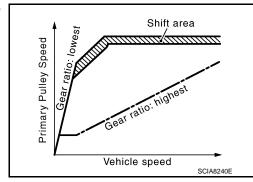
OVERDRIVE OFF CONDITION

Use this position for the improved engine braking.



"L" POSITION

By limiting gear range to the lowest position, the strong driving force and the engine brake can be secured.



DOWNHILL ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL (AUTO ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

When a downhill slope is detected with the accelerator pedal released, the engine brake will be strengthened up by downshifting so as not to accelerate the vehicle more than necessary.

ACCELERATION CONTROL

According to vehicle speed and a change of accelerator pedal angle, driver's request for acceleration and driving scene are judged. This function assists improvement in the acceleration feeling by making the engine speed proportionate to the vehicle speed. And a shift map that can gain a larger driving force is available for compatibility of mileage with driveability.

Component Parts Location

1,2 ③ **①**.⑥ **(A)** ₿ 8 **© (D)** (000 JSDIA1310GB TM

Е

Α

В

F

INFOID:0000000006502803

Н

|

0

M

Ν

0

Ρ

SHIFT CONTROL SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

- Shift position indicator (On the combination meter)
- 4. ECM
 Refer to EC-41,
 "Component Parts Location"
- 7. Overdrive control switch
- 10. Control valve assembly*
- 13. Stop lamp switch
- A. Center console
- D. Brake pedal, left side

- OD OFF indicator lamp (On the combination meter)
- IPDM E/R
 Refer to PCS-6, "Component Parts
 Location" (With intelligent Key system), PCS-36, "Component Parts
 Location" (Without intelligent Key system)
- 8. Secondary speed sensor
- 11. CVT unit connector
- Accelerator pedal position sensor
- B. Transaxle assembly

- Crankshaft position sensor
- 6. BCM

Refer to BCS-9, "Component Parts Location" (With intelligent Key system), BCS-84, "Component Parts Location" (Without intelligent Key system)

[CVT: RE0F08B]

- 9. Transmission range switch
- 12. Primary speed sensor
- 15. TCM
- C. Accelerator pedal, upper

NOTE:

The following components are included in control valve assembly.

- · CVT fluid temperature sensor
- · Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- · Lock-up select solenoid valve
- · Line pressure solenoid valve
- · Secondary pressure solenoid valve
- · Secondary pressure sensor
- · Step motor
- · ROM assembly
- *: Control valve assembly is included in transaxle assembly.

Component Description

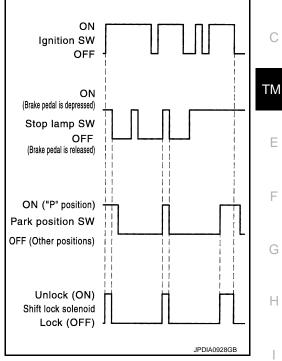
INFOID:0000000006502804

Item	Function
Transmission range switch	TM-106, "Description"
Primary speed sensor	TM-112, "Description"
Secondary speed sensor	TM-115, "Description"
Step motor	TM-151, "Description"
Shift control valve	TM-80, "Component Description"
Primary pulley	TM 70 "Common and Decoription"
Secondary pulley	TM-76, "Component Description"
TCM	TM-80, "Component Description"
Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143, "Description"
Overdrive control switch	TM-156, "Description"

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: System Description

The shift lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position unless the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is set to ON. The shift lock is unlocked by turning the shift lock solenoid ON when the ignition switch is set to ON, the park position switch is turned ON (selector lever is in "P" position), and the stop lamp switch is turned ON (brake pedal is depressed) as shown in the operation chart in the figure. Therefore, the shift lock solenoid receives no ON signal and the shift lock remains locked if all of the above conditions are not fulfilled. (However, selector operation is allowed if the shift lock release button is pressed.)



[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000006502805

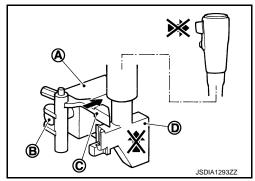
SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

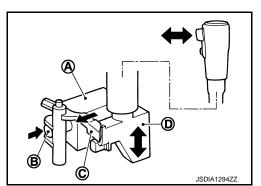
When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Selector Operation Allowed) The shift lock solenoid (A) is turned OFF (not energized) and the solenoid rod (B) is extended with the spring when the brake pedal is not depressed (no selector operation allowed) with the ignition

The connecting lock lever (C) is located at the position shown in the figure when the solenoid rod is extended. It prevents the movement of the pull rod (D). For these reasons, the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position.

When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) is turned ON (energized) when the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON. The solenoid rod (B) is compressed by the electromagnetic force. The connecting lock lever (C) rotates when the solenoid is activated. Therefore, the pull rod (D) can be moved. For these reasons, the selector lever can be shifted to other positions.





"P" POSITION HOLD MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

TM-91 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

Α

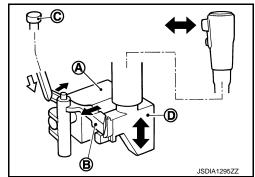
В

M

Ν

Р

The shift lock solenoid (A) is not energized when the ignition switch is in any position other than ON. In this condition, the shift mechanism is locked and "P" position is held. The operation cannot be performed from "P" position if the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON when the operation system of shift lock solenoid is malfunctioning. However, the lock lever (B) is forcibly rotated and the shift lock is released when the shift lock release button (C) is pressed from above. Then the selector operation from "P" position can be performed.



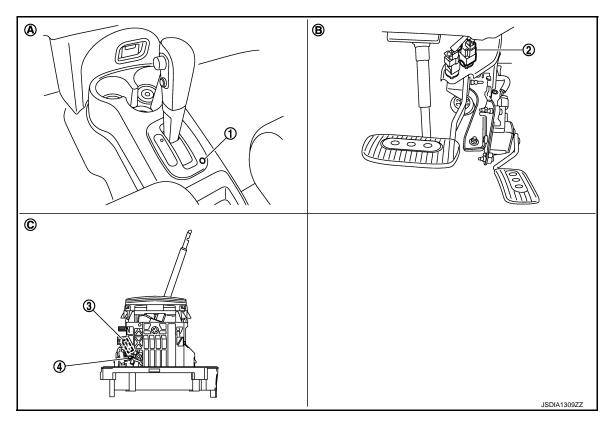
D : Pull rod

CAUTION:

Use the shift lock release button only when the selector lever cannot be operated even if the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON.

WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: Component Parts Location





- 1. Shift lock release button
- 2. Stop lamp switch
- Park position switch

- 4. Shift lock solenoid
- A. Center console

- B. Brake pedal, upper
- C. CVT shift selector

WITH INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Component Description

INFOID:0000000006502807

SHIFT LOCK

Component	Function
Shift lock solenoid	It operates according to the signal from the stop lamp switch and moves the lock lever.
Lock lever	It moves according to the operation of the shift lock solenoid and performs the release of the shift lock.
Pull rod	It links with the selector button and restricts the selector lever movement.

Component	Function
Park position switch	It detects that the selector lever is in "P" position.
Shift lock release button	It moves the lock lever forcibly.

WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM

WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM: System Description

INFOID:0000000006502808

Α

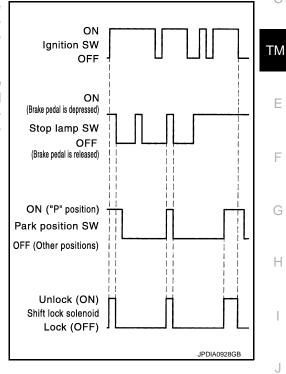
В

K

Ν

Р

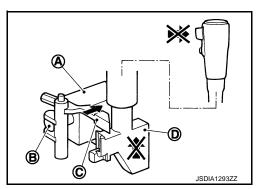
The shift lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position unless the brake pedal is depressed while the ignition switch is set to ON. The shift lock is unlocked by turning the shift lock solenoid ON when the ignition switch is set to ON, the park position switch is turned ON (selector lever is in "P" position), and the stop lamp switch is turned ON (brake pedal is depressed) as shown in the operation chart in the figure. Therefore, the shift lock solenoid receives no ON signal and the shift lock remains locked if all of the above conditions are not fulfilled. (However, selector operation is allowed if the shift lock release button is pressed.)



SHIFT LOCK OPERATION AT "P" POSITION

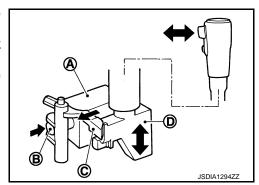
When Brake Pedal Is Not Depressed (No Selector Operation Allowed) The shift lock solenoid (A) is turned OFF (not energized) and the solenoid rod (B) is extended with the spring when the brake pedal is not depressed (no selector operation allowed) with the ignition switch ON.

The connecting lock lever (C) is located at the position shown in the figure when the solenoid rod is extended. It prevents the movement of the pull rod (D). For these reasons, the selector lever cannot be shifted from the "P" position.



When Brake Pedal Is Depressed (Shift Operation Allowed)

The shift lock solenoid (A) is turned ON (energized) when the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON. The solenoid rod (B) is compressed by the electromagnetic force. The connecting lock lever (C) rotates when the solenoid is activated. Therefore, the pull rod (D) can be moved. For these reasons, the selector lever can be shifted to other positions.



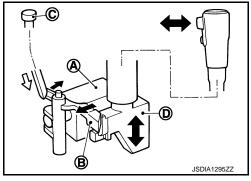
Revision: 2011 December TM-93 2011 CUBE

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

"P" POSITION HOLD MECHANISM (IGNITION SWITCH LOCK)

The shift lock solenoid (A) is not energized when the ignition switch is in any position other than ON. In this condition, the shift mechanism is locked and "P" position is held. The operation cannot be performed from "P" position if the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON when the operation system of shift lock solenoid is malfunctioning. However, the lock lever (B) is forcibly rotated and the shift lock is released when the shift lock release button (C) is pressed from above. Then the selector operation from "P" position can be performed.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

D : Pull rod

CAUTION:

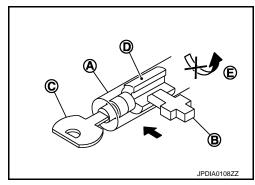
Use the shift lock release button only when the selector lever cannot be operated even if the brake pedal is depressed with the ignition switch ON.

KEY LOCK MECHANISM

The key cannot be set to LOCK when the selector lever is not selected to "P" position. This prevents the key from being removed from the key cylinder.

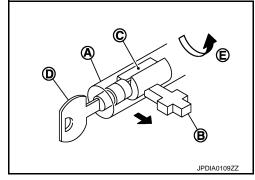
Key Lock Status

The slider (B) in the key cylinder (A) is moved to the left side of the figure when the selector lever is in any positions other than "P" position. The rotator (D) that rotates together with the key (C) cannot be rotated for this reason. The key cannot be removed from the key cylinder because it cannot be turned to LOCK (E).



Key Unlock Status

The slider (B) in the key cylinder (A) is moved to the right side of the figure when the selector lever is in "P" position and the finger is removed from the selector button. The rotator (C) can be rotated for this reason. The key (D) can be removed from the key cylinder because it can be turned to LOCK (E).



INFOID:0000000006502809

Α

В

C

TM

Е

F

Н

K

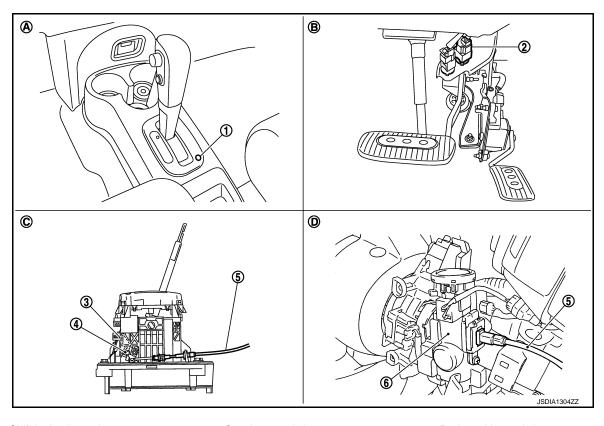
M

Ν

0

Р

WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Component Parts Location



- 1. Shift lock release button
- 4. Shift lock solenoid
- A. Center console
- D. Key cylinder

- 2. Stop lamp switch
- 5. Key interlock cable
- B. Brake pedal, upper
- 3. Park position switch
- 6. Key cylinder
- C. CVT shift selector

WITHOUT INTELLIGENT KEY SYSTEM : Component Description

INFOID:0000000006502810

SHIFT LOCK

Component	Function
Shift lock solenoid	It operates according to the signal from the stop lamp switch and moves the lock lever.
Lock lever	It moves according to the operation of the shift lock solenoid and performs the release of the shift lock.
Pull rod	It links with the selector button and restricts the selector lever movement.
Park position switch	It detects that the selector lever is in "P" position.
Key interlock cable and key interlock rod	It transmits the lock lever operation to the slider in the key cylinder.
Shift lock release button	It moves the lock lever forcibly.

KEY LOCK

Component		Function	
Key cylinder	Rotator	It rotates together with the key and restricts the slider movement when the ignition switch is in LOCK position.	
	Slider	It moves according to the rotation of the lock lever.	
Key interlock cable and key interlock rod		Actuation of lock lever is conveyed to slider in the key cylinder.	

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC (OBD) SYSTEM

Diagnosis Description

INFOID:0000000006502811

[CVT: RE0F08B]

DESCRIPTION

The CVT system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. A malfunction is indicated by the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory and in the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis performed by the TCM. A malfunction history is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For details, refer to TM-180, "DTC Index".

OBD-II FUNCTION

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the CVT system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the CVT system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (Malfunction Indicator Lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" when a malfunction is sensed in relation to CVT system parts. For details, refer to <u>EC-591</u>, "<u>Diagnosis Description</u>".

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)

INFOID:0000000006502812

Α

В

C

F

G

Н

K

L

Ν

0

Р

[CVT: RE0F08B]

FUNCTION

CONSULT-III can display each diagnostic item using the diagnostic test modes shown following.

Diagnostic test mode	Function		
Work Support	This mode enables a technician to adjust some devices faster and more accurately.		
Self Diagnostic Results	Retrieve DTC from ECU and display diagnostic items.		
Data Monitor	Monitor the input/output signal of the control unit in real time.		
CAN Diagnosis	This mode displays a network diagnosis result about CAN by a diagram.		
CAN Diagnosis Support Monitor	It monitors the status of CAN communication.		
Function Test	This mode can show results of self-diagnosis of ECU with either "OK" or "NG". For engine, more practical tests regarding sensors/switches and/or actuators are available.		
ECU Identification	Display the ECU identification number (part number etc.) of the selected system.		
Special Function	Other results or histories, etc. that are recorded in ECU are displayed.		

SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS MODE

Refer to TM-180, "DTC Index".

DATA MONITOR MODE

Display Items List

X: Standard, —: Not applicable, ▼: Option

	tion	nitor item selec	Mor		
Remarks	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	MAIN SIG- NALS	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	(Unit)	Monitored item
_	▼	_	X	(km/h or mph)	VSP SENSOR
_	▼	_	Х	(km/h or mph)	ESTM VSP SIG
_	▼	_	Х	(rpm)	PRI SPEED SEN
Engine speed signal (Signal input via CAN communications)	▼	_	Х	(rpm)	ENG SPEED SIG
_	▼	_	Х	(V)	SEC HYDR SEN
Not mounted but displayed.	▼	_	Х	(V)	PRI HYDR SEN
CVT fluid temperature sensor	▼	_	Х	(V)	ATF TEMP SEN
_	▼	_	Х	(V)	VIGN SEN
Vehicle speed recognized by the TCM.	▼	Х	_	(km/h or mph)	VEHICLE SPEED
Primary pulley speed	▼	Х	_	(rpm)	PRI SPEED
Secondary pulley speed	▼	_	_	(rpm)	SEC SPEED
_	▼	Х	_	(rpm)	ENG SPEED
Difference between engine speed and primary pulley speed.	▼	Х	_	(rpm)	SLIP REV
_	▼	Х	_		GEAR RATIO
_	▼	_	_	(G)	G SPEED

		Moi	nitor item seled	ction	
Monitored item	(Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks
ACC PEDAL OPEN	(0.0/8)	Х	х	•	Degree of opening for accelerator recognized by the TCM. For fail-safe operation, the specific value used for control is displayed.
TRQ RTO		_	_	▼	_
SEC PRESS	(MPa)	_	Х	▼	_
PRI PRESS	(MPa)	_	Х	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
ATFTEMP COUNT		_	Х	•	Means CVT fluid temperature. Actual oil temperature °C (°F) numeric value is converted. Refer to TM-197
DSR REV	(rpm)	_	_	▼	_
DGEAR RATIO				▼	
DSTM STEP	(step)	_	_	▼	_
STM STEP	(step)	_	Х	▼	_
LU PRS	(MPa)	_	_	▼	_
LINE PRS	(MPa)	_	_	▼	_
TGT SEC PRESS	(MPa)	_	_	▼	_
ISOLT1	(A)	_	Х	▼	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve output current
ISOLT2	(A)	_	Х	▼	Line pressure solenoid valve output current
ISOLT3	(A)	_	Х	▼	Secondary pressure solenoid valve output current
SOLMON1	(A)	Х	Х	•	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor current
SOLMON2	(A)	Х	Х	•	Line pressure solenoid valve monitor current
SOLMON3	(A)	Х	Х	•	Secondary pressure solenoid valve monitor cur- rent
BRAKESW	(On/Off)	X	Х	▼	Stop lamp switch signal (Signal input via CAN communications)
FULL SW	(On/Off)	X	Х	▼	Full switch signal (Signal input via CAN communications)
IDLE SW	(On/Off)	X	Х	▼	Idle switch signal (Signal input via CAN communications)
SPORT MODE SW	(On/Off)	Х	Х	•	Overdrive control switch signal (Signal input via CAN communications)
STRDWNSW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	
STRUPSW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	
DOWNLVR	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed
UPLVR	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.
NONMMODE	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	
MMODE	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_
INDLRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"L" position indicator output

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Ν

0

		Moi	nitor item sele	ction		Δ.
Monitored item	(Unit)	ECU IN- PUT SIG- NALS	MAIN SIG- NALS	SELEC- TION FROM MENU	Remarks	В
INDDRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"D" position indicator output	
INDNRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"N" position indicator output	С
INDRRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"R" position indicator output	
INDPRNG	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	"P" position indicator output	Τ.
CVT LAMP	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	TN
SPORT MODE IND	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
MMODE IND	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	Е
SMCOIL D	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Step motor coil "D" energizing status	
SMCOIL C	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Step motor coil "C" energizing status	F
SMCOIL B	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Step motor coil "B" energizing status	
SMCOIL A	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	Step motor coil "A" energizing status	G
LUSEL SOL OUT	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	
LUSEL SOL MON	(On/Off)	_	_	▼	_	F
VDC ON	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
TCS ON	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	1
ABS ON	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
ACC ON	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	Not mounted but displayed.	
RANGE		_	Х	•	Indicates position is recognized by TCM. Indicates a specific value required for control when fail-safe function is activated.	
M GEAR POS		_	Х	▼	_	k
D POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼		
N POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	L
L POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	
P POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	1
R POSITION SW	(On/Off)	Х	_	▼	_	

WORK SUPPORT MODE

Display Item List

Item name	Description
ENGINE BRAKE ADJ.	The engine brake level setting can be canceled.
CONFORM CVTF DETERIORTN	The CVT fluid deterioration level can be checked.

Engine Brake Adjustment

Under normal operating conditions of the transaxle main body and CVT system, if a customer indicates strangeness of involuntary application of the brake on a downhill run, engine brake is allowed to be released in accordance with "Engine Brake Adjustment".

"ENGINE BRAKE LEVEL"

DIAGNOSIS SYSTEM (TCM)

< SYSTEM DESCRIPTION >

0: Initial set value (Engine brake level control is activated)

OFF: Engine brake level control is deactivated.

CAUTION:

Mode of "+1", "0", "-1", "-2", "OFF" can be selected by touching "UP" or "DOWN" on CONSULT-III screen. However, do not select mode other than "0" and "OFF". Selecting "+1" or "-1" or "-2" is selected, that may cause irregular driveability.

Conform CVTF Deterioration

• Check CVT fluid deterioration level when driving under severe conditions.

"CVTF DETERIORATION DATE"

More than 210000:

It is necessary to change CVT fluid.

Less than 210000:

It is not necessary to change CVT fluid.

- How to Erase CVT Fluid Deterioration Date
- Select "clear".

Calibration Data

After replacing transaxle assembly, it is necessary to initialize ROM data of TCM. Checking calibration data makes it possible to check that initialization is successful.

Diagnostic Tool Function

INFOID:0000000006502813

[CVT: RE0F08B]

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)

Refer to EC-591, "GST (Generic Scan Tool)".

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS

U1000 CAN COMM CIRCUIT

Description INFOID:0000000006502814

Real time communication is performed between each control unit such as TCM, ECM, combination meter, or others. Information is shared and linked between other control units. Each system is optimally controlled according to driving conditions of the vehicle.

In CAN (Controller Area Network) communication, 2 control units are connected via 2 communication lines (CAN-H and CAN-L) allowing a high rate of information transmission via less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502815

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
U1000	CAN communication line	TCM cannot transmit and receive CAN communication signals continuously for 2 seconds or more	CAN communication line Each control unit

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Maintain idling state for 2 seconds or more.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "U1000" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-101, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

Go to LAN-22, "CAN System Specification Chart".

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

F

M INFOID:0000000006502816

Ν

Р

U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

U1010 CONTROL UNIT (CAN)

Description INFOID:000000006502817

Real time communication is performed between each control unit such as TCM, ECM, combination meter, or others. Information is shared and linked between other control units. Each system is optimally controlled according to driving conditions of the vehicle.

In CAN (Controller Area Network) communication, 2 control units are connected via 2 communication lines (CAN-H and CAN-L) allowing a high rate of information transmission via less wiring. Each control unit transmits/receives data but selectively reads required data only.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
U1010	TCM Communication Malfunction	TCM detects a malfunction in CAN communication initial diagnosis (control unit malfunction)	TCM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(E)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Maintain idling state for 6 seconds or more.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "U1010" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-102, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502819

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace TCM. Refer to TM-217, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B

Description INFOID:0000000006502820

- Stop lamp switch is installed to upper part of brake pedal.
- Stop lamp switch detects that brake pedal is depressed.
- Stop lamp switch transmits a signal of brake pedal depression to BCM.
- TCM receives stop lamp switch signal (CAN signal) from BCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502821

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0703	Brake Switch B Circuit	TCM detects malfunction in CAN communication between BCM TCM detects a state that ON/OFF of stop lamp switch signal is not switched	 Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) (Stop lamp switch circuit is open or shorted.) Stop lamp switch BCM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.perform dtc confirmation procedure

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 30 km/h (19 MPH)

- Depress brake pedal and stop the vehicle.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Repeat the above steps 4 to 7 two times.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 10. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0703" detected?

>> Go to TM-103, "Diagnosis Procedure". YES

>> INSPECTION END NO

1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH POWER CIRCUIT

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

Diagnosis Procedure

- Disconnect stop lamp switch connector.
- Check voltage between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TΜ

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

N

Р

2011 CUBE

INFOID:0000000006502822

P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector

Connector Terminal Ground

E115 1 1 Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 7.

2.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BCM AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect BCM connector.
- Check continuity between BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal.

With intelligent key system

BCM vehicle side harness connector		Stop lamp switch vehicle	Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M68	9	E115	2	Existed
Without intelligent key	system			
BCM vehicle side harness connector Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		Continuity
M65	9	E115	2	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${f 3.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN BCM AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check continuity between BCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

BCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
M68	9		Not existed
Without intelligent key system			
BCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M65 9			Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-105, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> GO TO 5.

${f 5.}$ PERFORM STOP LAMP SWITCH INSTALLATION POSITION ADJUSTMENT

Perform stop lamp switch installation position adjustment. Refer to BR-7, "Inspection and Adjustment".

>> GO TO 6.

6. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>TM-105</u>, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)". Is the inspection result normal?

P0703 BRAKE SWITCH B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-17, "Exploded View".

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

Check the following.

- 10A fuse (No.9)
- Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch (Refer to PG-6, "Wiring Diagram BAT-TERY POWER SUPPLY -".)
- Battery

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

8.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace BCM. Refer to BCS-78, "Exploded View" (With intelligent key system), BCS-141, "Exploded View" (Without intelligent key system).

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

Stop lamp switch connector		Condition	Continuity		
Connector	Terr	ninal	Condition	Continuity	
E115	4	2	Depressed brake pedal	Existed	
	ı	2	Brake pedal not depressed	Not existed	
	2	4	Depressed brake pedal	Existed	
	3 4	Brake pedal not depressed	Not existed		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-17, "Exploded View". NO

TΜ

Α

В

C

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

INFOID:0000000006502823

F

Н

K

M

Ν

Р

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000006502826

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

Description INFOID:000000006502824

- Transmission range switch is installed to upper part of transaxle case.
- Transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and transmits selector lever position signal to TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0705	Transmission Range Sensor A Circuit (PRNDL Input)	 Range signal is not transmitted to TCM 2 or more range signals are transmitted to TCM 	Harness or connectors [Transmission range switch circuit is open or shorted.] Transmission range switch

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Shift and hold selector lever to each position for 5 seconds or more.
- 3. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

@With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-106, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH POWER CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect transmission range switch connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
F21	2	Ground	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
ΓΖΙ	3		Ignition switch: OFF	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 5.

2. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect TCM connector.

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side harness connector		Transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E18	18	F21	4	
E10	22		5	
	26		6	Existed
E19	43		7	
	44		8	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
E10	18			
E18	22	Ground		
	26		Not existed	
E19	43			
	44			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

>> Repair or replace damaged parts. NO

f 4.CHECK TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH

- Remove control cable from manual lever. Refer to TM-213, "Exploded View".
- 2. Check transmission range switch. Refer to TM-108, "Component Inspection (Transmission Range Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

>> Transmission range switch is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229. NO "Exploded View".

$5. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.

Check continuity between transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector terminals and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle sid	de harness connector	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
F21	3	E15	58	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Ó.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TM-107 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

L

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

В

TM

Н

M

Ν

Р

P0705 TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Transmission range switch vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
F21	3		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 10A fuse (No.55, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and ignition switch (Refer to <u>PG-44, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)
- · Ignition switch

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Transmission Range Switch)

INFOID:0000000006502827

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH

Check continuity of transmission range switch connector terminals.

Transmission range switch connector		nsmission range switch connector Condition		Continuity
Connector			Condition	Continuity
	4	2	Manual lever: "P" and "N" positions	Existed
	'	2	Other than the above	Not existed
	2	4	Manual lever: "P" position	Existed
	3	3 4	Other than the above	Not existed
	2	5	Manual lever: "R" position	Existed
F21	3		Other than the above	Not existed
FZI	3	6	Manual lever: "N" position	Existed
	3	0	Other than the above	Not existed
	-	Manual lever: "D" position	Existed	
	3	7	Other than the above	Not existed
	2	0	Manual lever: "L" position	Existed
	3 8	Other than the above	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

>> Transmission range switch is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

Description INFOID:0000000006502828

- CVT fluid temperature sensor is installed to control valve.
- CVT fluid temperature sensor detects CVT fluid temperature in oil pan.
- The CVT fluid temperature sensor converts CVT fluid temperature into output voltage and transmits the sig-
- The CVT fluid temperature sensor uses a thermistor and its electrical resistance varies as the temperature varies. The electrical resistance decreases as the temperature increases.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502829

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0710	Transmission Fluid Temperature Sensor A Circuit	 CVT fluid temperature does not rise to the specified temperature after driving for a certain period of time with the TCM-received oil temperature sensor value between -39°C (-38.2°F) and 20°C (-68°F) CVT fluid temperature sensor value that TCM receives is more than 180°C (356°F) TCM-received CVT fluid temperature sensor value while driving is less than -40°C (-40°F) 	Harness or connectors (CVT fluid temperature sensor circuit is open or shorted.) CVT fluid temperature sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING (PART 1)

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

TM-109

>> GO TO 2.

2.PRECONDITIONING (PART 2)

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "ATF TEMP SEN".

Is "ATF TEMP SEN" value within 2.03 - 0.16 V?

>> INSPECTION END

NO-1 ("ATF TEMP SEN" indicates 0.15 V or less.)>>Go to TM-110, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO-2 ("ATF TEMP SEN" indicates 2.04 V or more.)>>GO TO 3.

3.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 14 minutes or more.

RANGE

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

TM

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

K

N

Р

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0710" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-110, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502830

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check resistance between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
			CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	6.83 – 6.29 kΩ
E19	47 42	CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	2.25 – 2.10 kΩ	
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	0.90 – 0.85 kΩ

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 3.

2.CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT (PART 2)

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
E19	47		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect CVT unit connector.
- 3. Check CVT fluid temperature sensor. Refer to <u>TM-111, "Component Inspection (CVT Fluid Temperature Sensor)".</u>

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> CVT fluid temperature sensor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR) (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side harness connector Connector Terminal		CVT unit vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
		Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E19	42	F24	19	Existed
E19	47	F2 4	17	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0710 TRANSMISSION FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

5.check harness between tcm and cvt unit (cvt fluid temperature sensor) (part 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E19	42	Ground	Not existed
LIÐ	47		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (CVT Fluid Temperature Sensor)

INFOID:0000000006502831

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (PART 1)

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminals.

C/	T unit harness conne	ector	Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Connector Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
			CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	6.83 – 6.29 kΩ
F24	17	19	CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	2.25 – 2.10 kΩ
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	0.90 – 0.85 kΩ

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> CVT fluid temperature sensor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

2.CHECK CVT FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harr	ess connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
F24	17		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

NO

YES >> INSPECTION END

> >> CVT fluid temperature sensor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229. "Exploded View".

TM

Е

F

Α

В

L

K

Ν

M

Р

P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

Description

- Primary speed sensor is installed to the front side of transaxle case.
- Primary speed sensor detects primary pulley speed.
- Primary speed sensor converts primary pulley speed to pulse signal and transmits the signal to TCM.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0715	Input/Turbine Speed Sensor A Circuit	Primary speed sensor signal is not transmitted to TCM Primary speed sensor value is less than 150 rpm while secondary pulley speed is more than 500 rpm	Harness or connectors (Primary speed sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Primary speed sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(I) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "SEC SPEED" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- 5. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

SEC SPEED : More than 500 rpm

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

- 6. Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0715" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-112, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502834

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR POWER CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect primary speed sensor connector.
- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Primary speed sensor veh	icle side harness connector		Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector Terminal		Ground	voltage (Approx.)	
F55	3		Battery voltage	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 6.

2. CHECK TCM INPUT SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect primary speed sensor connector.
- 3. Lift the vehicle.
- 4. Start the engine.
- Check frequency of primary speed sensor.

TCM connector			Condition	Data (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Data (Approx.)
E19	38	42	 Selector lever: "L" position While driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) 	1275 Hz (V) 6 4 2 0

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> GO TO 3.

$3. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector and primary speed sensor connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side harness connector		Primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector Terminal		
E19	38	F55	2	Existed
L19	42	1 33	1	LAISIGU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
E19	38	Giodila	Not existed	
E19	42		Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-113 Revision: 2011 December

TM

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

Н

K

Ν

Р

2011 CUBE

P0715 INPUT SPEED SENSOR A

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

5. CHECK CVT UNIT CIRCUIT

- 1. Disconnect CVT unit connector.
- Check continuity between CVT unit connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F24	19		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR (POWER) AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- 3. Check continuity between primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

• •	hicle side harness connec- or	IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
F55	3	E15	58	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR (POWER) AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between primary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Primary speed sensor veh	icle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F55	3		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 10A fuse (No.55, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and ignition switch (Refer to <u>PG-44, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)
- · Ignition switch

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident"

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace primary speed sensor. Refer to TM-221, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

Description

· Secondary speed sensor is installed to the upper side of converter housing.

- Secondary speed sensor detects secondary pulley speed.
- Secondary speed sensor converts secondary pulley speed to pulse signal and transmits the signal to TCM.
- TCM converts pulse signal to vehicle speed.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DT	C Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause	
P072	0 Output Speed Sensor Circuit	 Secondary speed sensor signal is not transmitted to TCM Secondary speed sensor value is less than 150 rpm while primary pulley speed is more than 1,000 rpm 	Harness or connectors (Secondary speed sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Secondary speed sensor	E

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Select "PRI SPEED" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

PRI SPEED : More than 1,000 rpm

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

Stop the vehicle.

Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0720" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-115, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR POWER CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect secondary speed sensor connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

s the signal to TCM.

C

INFOID:0000000006502836

TM

Sible cause

J

G

Ignition switch OFF.

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

Ν

INFOID:0000000006502837

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Secondary speed sensor ve	hicle side harness connector		Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	voltage (Approx.)
F19	3		Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 5.

2.CHECK TCM INPUT SIGNAL

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Connect secondary speed sensor connector.
- 3. Lift the vehicle.
- 4. Start the engine.
- 5. Check frequency of secondary speed sensor.

	TCM connector			Data (Approx.)
Connector	Terr	minal	Condition	bala (Αρρίολ.)
E19	29	42	Selector lever: "L" position While driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	570 Hz (V) 15 10 50 35DIA1305GB

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8. NO >> GO TO 3.

${\bf 3.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector and secondary speed sensor connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		vehicle side harness con- ctor	Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
E19	29	F19	2	Existed
LIS	42	119	1	LAISIEU

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E19	29	Giodila	Not existed
LIÐ	42		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0720 OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

$5. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR (POWER) AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- 3. Check continuity between secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

, ,	vehicle side harness con- ctor	IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	
F19	3	E15	58	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

O.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR (POWER) AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Secondary speed sensor ve	Secondary speed sensor vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
F19	3		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 10A fuse (No.55, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and ignition switch (Refer to <u>PG-44, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)
- Ignition switch

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace secondary speed sensor. Refer to TM-222, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

F

Н

K

L

N

Р

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0725 ENGINE SPEED

Description INFOID.000000006502838

TCM receives engine speed signal from ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0725	Engine Speed Input Circuit	TCM detects a malfunction in CAN communication between TCM and ECM When primary pulley speed is more than 1,000 rpm, engine speed (CAN signal) is less than 450 rpm	Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) (Engine speed signal circuit is open or shorted.) ECM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Select "PRI SPEED SEN".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- 5. Maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

PRI SPEED SEN : More than 1,000 rpm

- 6. Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0725" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-118, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502840

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

(I) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to TM-180, "DTC Index".

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:0000000006502841

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is installed to control valve.
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve adjusts oil pump discharge pressure to an optimum level according to the driving conditions.
- The adoption of an N/L type (normal low) torque converter clutch solenoid valve enables generation of a control oil pressure when a voltage is not applied to the coil.
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by TCM according to signals transmitted from vehicle speed sensor and accelerator pedal position sensor.
- Lock-up is prohibited when CVT fluid temperature is low.
- When accelerator pedal is depressed (throttle opening angle is less than 2.0/8) in the lock-up state, engine speed does not suddenly change. If engine speed changes suddenly, lock-up is not applied.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502842

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0740	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit/Open	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve monitor voltage value of TCM is less than 70% of torque converter clutch solenoid valve target voltage value Torque converter clutch solenoid valve current command value of TCM and torque converter clutch solenoid valve current monitor value is deviated	Harness or connectors (Torque converter clutch solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Torque converter clutch solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING (PART 1)

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PRECONDITIONING (PART 2)

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "ATF TEMP SEN".

Is "ATF TEMP SEN" value 2.17 V or less?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> 1. Warm up transaxle.

> 2. GO TO 3.

3.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

Stop the vehicle.

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

K

L

N

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

7. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

@With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-120, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502843

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

TCM co	TCM connector		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
E18	3		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

- Disconnect CVT unit connector.
- 2. Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve. Refer to TM-121, "Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

3.check harness between tcm and cvt unit (torque converter clutch solenoid valve) (part 1)

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side harness connector		CVT unit vehicle sid	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E18	3	F24	12	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
E18	3		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000006502844

1. CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harn	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	ixesistance (Approx.)	
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω	
F24	12		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω	
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$	

TM

Е

C

Α

В

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO

>> Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229. "Exploded View".

F

Н

K

L

Ν

0

Р

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000006502847

2011 CUBE

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

Description INFOID:000000006502845

 This is detected when torque converter clutch is not engaged under an electrically normal condition of torque converter clutch solenoid valve.

• This DTC is not caused by an electrical malfunction (circuit open or short) but is caused by a mechanical malfunction (control valve clogging, solenoid valve sticking, and others).

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0744	Torque Converter Clutch Circuit Intermittent	Torque converter slip speed is more than a certain value (40 rpm + vehicle speed/2) while TCM is in lock-up command state	Hydraulic control circuit Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Lock-up select solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE", "ATF TEMP SEN", "ACC PEDAL OPEN" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 10 seconds or more.

RANGE : D

ATF TEMP SEN : 2.03 V or less ACC PEDAL OPEN : 0.0/8 – 1.0/8

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

- 6. Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0744" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-122, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-203, "Inspection and Judgment".

Is the inspection result normal?

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-203, "Inspection and Judgment".

2.CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER [CVT: RE0F08B] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > Turn ignition switch OFF. Disconnect CVT unit connector. 2. Check torque converter clutch solenoid valve. Refer to TM-123, "Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 3. NO >> Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View". 3.CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE Check lock-up select solenoid valve. Refer to TM-123, "Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid TM Valve)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. >> Lock-up select solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, NO "Exploded View". f 4.CHECK PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check primary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-112, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${f 5.}$ CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-115, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

O.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve)

${f 1}$.CHECK TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harness connector			Condition	Posistance (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)	
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω	
F24	12		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω	
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Torque converter clutch solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid Valve)

CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

Α

В

INFOID:0000000006502848

K

N

2011 CUBE

INFOID:0000000006502849

Revision: 2011 December

P0744 TORQUE CONVERTER

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Desigtance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	12.3 – 13.5 Ω
F24	13		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	13.7 – 15.1 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	15.1 – 16.7 Ω

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Lock-up select solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>. <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description

· Line pressure solenoid valve is installed to control valve.

- Line pressure solenoid valve adjusts oil pump discharge pressure to optimum level according to the driving conditions.
- The adoption of an N/H type (normal high) line pressure solenoid valve enables generation of a control oil
 pressure when a voltage is not applied to the coil.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0745	Pressure Control Solenoid A	Monitor voltage value of TCM line pressure solenoid valve is less than 70% of the target voltage value of line pressure solenoid valve Current monitor value of the Line pressure solenoid valve differs from the TCM current command value of line pressure solenoid valve	Harness or connectors (Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Line pressure solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive the vehicle for 10 seconds or more.
- 3. Stop the vehicle.
- 4. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

@With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0745" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-125, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

TCM connector			Condition	Posistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
E18	1		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

F

Н

Κ

_

 \mathbb{N}

N

INFOID:0000000006502852

P0745 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Disconnect CVT unit connector.

Check Line pressure solenoid valve. Refer to <u>TM-126</u>, "Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid <u>Valve</u>)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

3.check harness between tcm and cvt unit (line pressure solenoid valve) (part 1)

- Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector	CVT unit vehicle sid	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E18	1	F24	2	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity
E18	1		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000006502853

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harn	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
F24	2		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229. "Exploded View".

P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

Description INFOID:0000000006502854

 When an abnormal gear ratio is detected on the LOW side due to a low line pressure with the line pressure solenoid valve electrically normal, this phenomenon is judged as a malfunction.

 This DTC is not caused by an electrical malfunction (circuit open or short) but is caused by a mechanical malfunction (control valve clogging, solenoid valve sticking, and others).

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502855

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0746	Pressure Control Solenoid A Performance/Stuck Off	TCM detects a state that gear ratio is more than 2.9	Line pressure control system Line pressure solenoid valve Primary speed sensor Secondary speed sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "ENG SPEED", "PRI SPEED" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 1 seconds or more.

ENG SPEED : More than 600 rpm PRI SPEED : More than 500 rpm

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0746" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-127, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-203, "Inspection and Judgment".

Is the inspection result normal?

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-203, "Inspection and Judgment".

2.CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Turn ignition switch OFF.

TM-127 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

N

INFOID:0000000006502856

P0746 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.

3. Check line pressure solenoid valve. Refer to TM-128, "Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

3. CHECK PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check primary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-112, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-115, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000006502857

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harn	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
F24	2		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Exploded View".

P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description INFOID:0000000006502858

This is detected when secondary pressure solenoid valve is electrically normal and secondary pressure is

 This DTC is not caused by an electrical malfunction (circuit open or short) but is caused by a mechanical malfunction (control valve clogging, solenoid valve sticking, and others).

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502859

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause	
P0776	Pressure Control Solenoid B Performance/Stuck Off	Difference of secondary pressure target value of TCM and secondary pressure actual value is more than 1.2 MPa	 Secondary pressure solenoid valve system Line pressure control system Secondary pressure solenoid valve Secondary pressure sensor 	F

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2 .PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE", "VIGN SEN", "ATF TEMP SEN", "ACC PEDAL OPEN" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

RANGE : D

VIGN SEN : More than 10 V ATF TEMP SEN : 2.03 - 0.16 V ACC PEDAL OPEN : More than 1.0/8

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0776" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-129, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-203, "Inspection and Judgment".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

Revision: 2011 December

TM-129

C

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

N

INFOID:0000000006502860

P0776 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-203. "Inspection and Judgment".

2. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.
- Check secondary pressure solenoid valve. Refer to <u>TM-130</u>, "Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Exploded View"

${f 3.}$ CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary pressure sensor system. Refer to TM-133, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000006502861

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Posistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	$5.60 - 6.60 \Omega$
F24 3			CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	$6.76 - 6.87 \Omega$
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Exploded View".

P0778 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0778 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

Description INFOID:000000000502862

• Secondary pressure solenoid valve is installed to control valve.

- Secondary pressure solenoid valve adjusts oil pump discharge pressure to optimum level according to the driving conditions.
- The adoption of an N/H type (normal high) secondary pressure solenoid valve enables generation of a control oil pressure when a voltage is not applied to the coil.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0778	Pressure Control Solenoid B Electrical	Current monitor value of the secondary pressure solenoid valve differs from the TCM current command value of secondary pressure solenoid valve Secondary pressure solenoid valve current command value of TCM and secondary pressure solenoid valve current monitor value is deviated	Harness or connectors (secondary pressure solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Secondary pressure solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Drive the vehicle for 10 seconds or more.
- 3. Stop the vehicle.
- 4. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

@With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0778" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-131, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

TCM connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
E18	2		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

Revision: 2011 December TM-131 2011 CUBE

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

J

Κ

.

. .

Ν

INFOID:0000000006502864

0

Ρ

P0778 PRESSURE CONTROL SOLENOID B

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.

Check secondary pressure solenoid valve. Refer to <u>TM-132</u>, "Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Exploded View".

3. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- 2. Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector	CVT unit vehicle sid	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E18	2	F24	3	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity
E18	2		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000006502865

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Decistores (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	$5.60 - 6.60 \Omega$
F24	3		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

P0840 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

P0840 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

Description INFOID:000000000502866

- Secondary pressure sensor is installed to control valve.
- Secondary pressure sensor detects pressure that is applied to secondary pulley.
- Secondary pressure sensor converts pressure that is applied to secondary pulley to output voltage and transmits the signal to TCM.
- Secondary pressure sensor changes voltage according to pressure change. The voltage increases as the
 pressure increases.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0840	Transmission Fluid Pressure Sensor/Switch A Circuit	 Secondary pressure sensor voltage that TCM receives is more than 4.7 V Secondary pressure sensor voltage that TCM receives is less than 0.9 V 	Harness or connectors (Secondary pressure sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Secondary pressure sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "ATF TEMP SEN".
- 4. Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

ATF TEMP SEN : 2.41 V or less

Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P0840" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-133, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK TCM INPUT SIGNAL

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Start the engine.
- 3. Check voltage between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals.

	TCM connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	voltage (Approx.)
E19	37	42	Selector lever: "N" position Idle speed	0.8 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Revision: 2011 December TM-133 2011 CUBE

TΜ

Α

В

Е

F

G

Ü

Н

1

K

M

Ν

INFOID:00000000006502868

0

P0840 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

NO >> GO TO 2.

$2.\mathsf{CHECK}$ POWER AND SENSOR GROUND

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals.

	TCM connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
E19	42	46	Ignition switch: ON	5.0 V
E19	42	40	Ignition switch: OFF	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Go to TM-140, "Diagnosis Procedure".

$3. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR) (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector and CVT unit harness connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		CVT unit vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
	37		23	
E19	42	F24	19	Existed
	46		20	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	
Connector Terminal			Continuity	
	37	Ground		
E19	42		Not existed	
	46			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P0841 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0841 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

Description INFOID:0000000006502869

A malfunction of oil pressure sensor function is detected by mutual monitoring between secondary pressure sensor and line pressure.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502870

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0841	Transmission Fluid Pressure Sensor/Switch A Circuit Range/Performance	Secondary pressure sensor value exceeds line pressure value	Harness or connectors (secondary pressure sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Secondary pressure sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine. 1.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 30 km/h (19 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0841" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-135, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-203, "Inspection and Judgment".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-203, "Inspection and Judgment".

2.CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary pressure sensor system. Refer to TM-133, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3.CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check line pressure solenoid valve. Refer to TM-136, "Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

TM-135 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

F

Н

INFOID:0000000006502871

Ν

Р

P0841 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE SEN/SW A

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229.
"Exploded View".

4. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check secondary pressure solenoid valve. Refer to TM-136, "Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM229, "Exploded View".

5. CHECK STEP MOTOR SYSTEM

Check step motor system. Refer to TM-151, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000006502872

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harness connector			Condition	Resistance (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	ixesisiance (Approx.)	
			CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω	
F24 2			CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω	
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229. "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000006502873

1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
F24	3		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Exploded View".

P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE

Description INFOID:0000000006502874

Secondary pressure solenoid valve regulates the secondary pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502875

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P0868	Transmission Fluid Pressure Low	TCM detects that secondary pressure is excessively low against target secondary pressure while the vehicle is in ordinary driving	Harness or connectors (Sensor circuit is open or shorted.) Secondary pressure solenoid valve system Line pressure control system Secondary pressure sensor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

Start the engine.

- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE", "ATF TEMP SEN", "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "BRAKESW" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 30 seconds or more.

RANGE

ATF TEMP SEN : 2.41 V or less ACC PEDAL OPEN : 0.5/8 - 1.0/8

BRAKESW : Off

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 40 km/h (25 MPH)

Stop the vehicle.

7. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P0868" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-137, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Perform line pressure test. Refer to TM-203, "Inspection and Judgment".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. Refer to TM-203, "Inspection and Judgment".

2.CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Turn ignition switch OFF.

TM-137 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

TΜ

Н

N

INFOID:0000000006502876

P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2. Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.

Check line pressure solenoid valve. Refer to <u>TM-138</u>, "Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

3.check secondary pressure solenoid valve

Check secondary pressure solenoid valve. Refer to TM-138, "Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Exploded View".

4. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary pressure sensor system. Refer to TM-133, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Line Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:00000000006502877

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)	
			CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω	
F24 2			CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω	
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	7.47 – 7.59 Ω	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Line pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Secondary Pressure Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:0000000006502878

1. CHECK SECONDARY PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

CVT unit harr	CVT unit harness connector		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
			CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	5.60 – 6.60 Ω
F24 3			CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	6.76 – 6.87 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	$7.47 - 7.59 \Omega$

Is the inspection result normal?

P0868 TRANSMISSION FLUID PRESSURE

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Secondary pressure solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Exploded View".

В

С

 TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

P1701 TCM

Description INFOID:000000006502879

This malfunction is detected when power (backup) is not supplied to TCM and the learning function stops.

CAUTION:

Immediately after TCM is replaced or after control valve or transaxle assembly is replaced (after TCM initialization is complete), self-diagnosis result of "P1701" may be displayed. In this case, erase self-diagnosis result using CONSULT-III. After erasing self-diagnosis, perform reproduction procedures of DTC P1701 and check that a malfunction is not detected.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1701	Power Supply Circuit	Power supply (backup) of TCM is not supplied and learning function stops	Harness or connectors (TCM power source circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Maintain idling state for 10 seconds or more.
- 3. Drive the vehicle for 10 seconds or more.
- 4. Stop the vehicle.
- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 6. Wait for 2 seconds or more.
- 7. Start the engine.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1701" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-140, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502881

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK TCM POWER CIRCUIT (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect TCM connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side	TCM vehicle side harness connector		Condition	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
	10	Ground	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
E40	10	Glound	Ignition switch: OFF	0 V
E18	19		Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
			Ignition switch: OFF	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> GO TO 3.

2.CHECK TCM POWER CIRCUIT (PART 2)

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check voltage between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	voltage (Approx.)
E19	28		Always	Battery voltage

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 9. NO >> GO TO 6.

${\bf 3.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- 3. Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector	IPDM E/R vehicle sid	IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector	
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E18	10	E15	58	Existed
£10	19	LIS	36	LVISIGO

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E18	10	Giodila	Not existed
	19	-	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

5. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 10A fuse (No.55, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and ignition switch (Refer to PG-44, "Wiring Diagram IGNI-TION POWER SUPPLY -".)

TM

Е

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

F

Н

K

Ν

Р

Ignition switch

P1701 TCM

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND IPDM E/R (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect IPDM E/R connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side harness connector		IPDM E/R vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E19	28	E14	45	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

7.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND IPDM E/R (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E19	28		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

Check the following.

- IPDM E/R
- 20A fuse (No.43, located in the IPDM E/R)
- Harness for short or open between IPDM E/R and battery (Refer to <u>PG-6, "Wiring Diagram BATTERY POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)
- Battery

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

9.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND GROUND

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side harness connector			Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E19	25		Existed
	48		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1705 TP SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1705 TP SENSOR

Description

- · Accelerator position sensor is installed to upper of accelerator pedal.
- Accelerator position sensor detects depressing amount of accelerator pedal.
- Accelerator position sensor converts depressing amount of accelerator pedal to voltage signal and transmits the signal to ECM.
- TCM receives throttle opening signal fro ECM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1705	Accelerator Pedal Position Sensor Signal Circuit	TCM detects that difference between 2 throttle opening signals (CAN communication) from ECM is 1/8 or more	Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) (Accelerator pedal position signal circuit is open or shorted.) ECM

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

- (II) With CONSULT-III
- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Apply parking brake.
- 3. Fully depress accelerator pedal.
- 4. Release accelerator pedal.
- 5. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1705" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-143, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to <u>EC-465</u>, "<u>DTC Index</u>".

TM

Α

В

C

[CVT: RE0F08B]

F

G

Н

J

K

INFOID:0000000006502884

Ν

Р

P1722 VEHICLE SPEED

Description

TCM receives vehicle speed signal from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1722	Vehicle Speed Signal Circuit	TCM detects a malfunction of CAN communication between ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) When vehicle speed that TCM detects is 10 km/h (7 MPH) or more, vehicle speed signal (CAN signal) that is received from ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit) is less than 2 km/h (1 MPH) Change of vehicle speed signal (CAN communication) that TCM receives is large	Harness or connectors (CAN communication line is open or shorted.) (Vehicle speed signal circuit is open or shorted.) ABS actuator and electric unit (control unit)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 3. Select "VSP SENSOR".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

VSP SENSOR

: More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1722" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-144, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502887

[CVT: RE0F08B]

CHECK DTC WITH ABS

(II) With CONSULT-III

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ABS".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to BRC-97, "DTC Index".

P1723 SPEED SENSOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1723 SPEED SENSOR

Description INFOID:0000000006502888

When noise (pulse) that is generated because of connection malfunction caused by primary speed sensor and secondary speed sensor harness and others is detected, it is judged that a malfunction occurs.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502889

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

CAUTION:

Either "P0715" or "P0720" is displayed simultaneously.

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause	
P1723	Speed Sensor Circuit	TCM detects that high frequency elements that are extracted from primary pulley speed and secondary pulley speed exceed a certain value	Harness or connectors (Primary speed sensor circuit is open or shorted.) (Secondary speed sensor circuit is open or shorted.)	

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 4. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 1 seconds or more.

RANGE : D

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 20 km/h (12 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1723" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-145, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure INFOID:0000000006502890

1. CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check secondary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-115, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

2.CHECK PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM

Check primary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-112, "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

>> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

TM-145 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

N

Р

P1723 SPEED SENSOR

[CVT: RE0F08B]

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

P1726 THROTTLE CONTROL SIGNAL

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

P1726 THROTTLE CONTROL SIGNAL

Description

Electric throttle control system consists of throttle control motor, accelerator position sensor, throttle position sensor, and others. Electric throttle control system transmits signal to ECM and ECM transmits signal to TCM via CAN communication.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1726	Throttle Control Signal Circuit	TCM receives a malfunction signal of engine system from ECM	Harness or connectors (Electric throttle sensor signal circuit is open or shorted.)

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

®With CONSULT-III

- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Maintain idling state for 10 seconds or more.
- 3. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

Is "P1726" detected?

YES >> Go to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK DTC WITH ECM

(II) With CONSULT-III

Revision: 2011 December

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "ENGINE".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Check DTC detected item. Refer to EC-465, "DTC Index".

F

Н

INFOID:0000000006502893

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Р

Ν

P1740 SELECT SOLENOID

Description INFOID:000000006502894

- Lock-up select solenoid valve is installed to control valve.
- Lock-up select solenoid valve switches among lock-up oil pressure, forward clutch oil pressure, and reverse brake oil pressure.
- Lock-up select solenoid valve is an ON/OFF solenoid valve.

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1740	Lock-up Select Solenoid Valve Circuit	Lock-up select solenoid valve monitor value is OFF when lock-up select solenoid valve command value of TCM is ON Lock-up select solenoid valve monitor value is ON when lock-up select solenoid valve command value of TCM is OFF	Harness or connectors (Lock-up select solenoid valve circuit is open or shorted.) Lock-up select solenoid valve

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2.PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE (PART 1)

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE".
- 4. Maintain the following conditions for 1 seconds or more.

RANGE : N-P

5. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-149, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.perform dtc confirmation procedure (part 2)

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE".
- 3. Maintain the following state for 1 second or more.

RANGE : R.D

4. Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1740" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-149, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Revision: 2011 December TM-148 2011 CUBE

P1740 SELECT SOLENOID

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502896

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Check resistance between TCM connector terminal and ground.

TCM c	TCM connector		Condition	Posistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	12.3 – 13.5 Ω
E18	4		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	13.7 – 15.1 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	15.1 – 16.7 Ω

TM

F

Α

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE

- 1. Disconnect CVT unit harness connector.
- Check lock-up select solenoid valve. Refer to <u>TM-149</u>, "Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid <u>Valve</u>)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

Н

K

NO >> Lock-up select solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "Exploded View".

$3. {\sf CHECK}$ HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 1)

- 1. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminal.

TCM vehicle side harness connector		CVT unit vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
E18	4	F24	13	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E18	4		Not existed

Ν

Is the inspection result normal?

Revision: 2011 December

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Lock-up Select Solenoid Valve)

INFOID:00000000006502897

1. CHECK LOCK-UP SELECT SOLENOID VALVE

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminal and ground.

P1740 SELECT SOLENOID

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

CVT unit harness connector			Condition	Posistanas (Annroy)
Connector	Terminal		Condition	Resistance (Approx.)
		Ground	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	12.3 – 13.5 Ω
F24	13		CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	13.7 – 15.1 Ω
			CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	15.1 – 16.7 Ω

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Lock-up select solenoid valve is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>. <u>"Exploded View"</u>.

P1777 STEP MOTOR

Description INFOID:0000000006502898

- Step motor changes step by turning 4 coils ON or OFF according to signal from TCM.
- By changing step, step motor controls outward flow and inward flow of line pressure to primary pulley, determines the primary pulley position, and controls gear ratio.

DTC Logic INFOID:0000000006502899

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1777	Step Motor Circuit	Step motor monitor value is OFF when step motor command value of TCM is ON Step motor monitor value is ON when step motor command value of TCM is OFF	Harness or connectors (Step motor circuit is open or shorted.) Step motor

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2 . PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(P)With CONSULT-III

- Start the engine.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- Maintain the following conditions for 1 seconds or more.

RANGE : D

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 20 km/h (12 MPH)

- Stop the vehicle.
- Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1777" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-151, "Diagnosis Procedure".

>> INSPECTION END NO

Diagnosis Procedure

1. CHECK STEP MOTOR CIRCUIT (PART 1)

- Turn ignition switch OFF.
- Disconnect TCM connector.
- Check resistance between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals.

Т	Resistance (Approx.)		
Connector	Terr	Resistance (Approx.)	
E18	11	12	30.0 Ω
	20	21	50.0 \$2

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2. >> GO TO 3. NO

TM-151 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

TΜ

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

Ν

INFOID:0000000006502900

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

2.CHECK STEP MOTOR CIRCUIT (PART 2)

Check resistance between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Posistance (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)
	11	Ground	15.0 Ω
E18	12		
	20		
	21		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3. CHECK STEP MOTOR

- Disconnect CVT unit connector.
- 2. Check step motor. Refer to TM-152, "Component Inspection (Step Motor)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Step motor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229. "Exploded View".

f 4.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (STEP MOTOR) (PART 1)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and CVT unit vehicle side harness connector terminals.

TCM vehicle side harness connector		CVT unit vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Terminal	Continuity
	11	F24	6	
E18	12		7	Existed
EIO	20		8	Existed
	21		9	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${f 5.}$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN TCM AND CVT UNIT (STEP MOTOR) (PART 2)

Check continuity between TCM vehicle side harness connector terminals and ground.

TCM vehicle side	harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal		Continuity
E18	11	Ground	
	12		Not existed
	20		NOT EXISTED
	21		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Step Motor)

INFOID:0000000006502901

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1.CHECK STEP MOTOR (PART 1)

Check resistance between CVT unit harness connector terminals.

Revision: 2011 December TM-152 2011 CUBE

P1777 STEP MOTOR

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

	CVT unit connector				
Connector	Terr	Resistance (Approx.)			
F24	6	7	30.0 Ω		
F24	8 9		30.0 12		

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> Step motor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".

2. CHECK STEP MOTOR (PART 2)

Check resistance between CVT unit connector terminals and ground.

CVT unit connector			Resistance (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		Resistance (Approx.)	
	6	Ground		
F24	7		15.0 Ω	
Γ24	8		15.0 22	
	9			

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Step motor is malfunctioning. Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".

Revision: 2011 December TM-153 2011 CUBE

TM

Α

В

C

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

F

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

P1778 STEP MOTOR

Description INFOID:000000006502902

- Step motor changes step by turning 4 coils ON or OFF according to signal from TCM.
- By changing step, step motor controls outward flow and inward flow of line pressure to primary pulley, determines the primary pulley position, and controls gear ratio.
- This DTC is not caused by an electrical malfunction (circuit open or short) but is caused by a mechanical malfunction (control valve clogging, solenoid valve sticking, and others).

DTC Logic

DTC DETECTION LOGIC

DTC	Trouble diagnosis name	DTC is detected if	Possible cause
P1778	Step Motor Circuit Intermittent	TCM detects that primary speed sensor value and primary pulley speed estimated from secondary speed sensor are in a deviated state, and target pulley ratio and actual pulley ratio are in a deviated state	

DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Before starting "DTC confirmation procedure", check primary pulley speed and vehicle speed.
- It is fixed in high speed range. Go to TM-112, "Diagnosis Procedure".

1.PRECONDITIONING

Immediately after performing any "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE", always turn ignition switch OFF. Then wait at least 10 seconds before performing the next test.

>> GO TO 2.

2. PERFORM DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE

(II) With CONSULT-III

- 1. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- 2. Select "RANGE", "ATF TEMP SEN", "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "PRI SPEED" and "VEHICLE SPEED".
- 3. Drive the vehicle.
- Maintain the following conditions for 5 seconds or more.

RANGE : D

ATF TEMP SEN : 2.03 – 0.16 V

ACC PEDAL OPEN : More than 1.0/8

PRI SPEED : More than 1,000 rpm

VEHICLE SPEED : More than 10 km/h (7 MPH)

Stop the vehicle.

Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

With GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-III".

Is "P1778" detected?

YES >> Go to TM-154, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> INSPECTION END

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502904

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK STEP MOTOR SYSTEM

Check step motor system. Refer to TM-151. "DTC Logic".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

Revision: 2011 December TM-154 2011 CUBE

P1778 STEP MOTOR	
< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >	[CVT: RE0F08B]
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
2.CHECK PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM	
Check primary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-112, "DTC Logic".	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> GO TO 3.	
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
3.CHECK SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR SYSTEM	
Check secondary speed sensor system. Refer to TM-115, "DTC Logic".	_
Is the inspection result normal?	Т
YES >> GO TO 4.	
NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
4. CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT	
Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".	
Is the inspection result normal?	
YES >> Replace transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-229</u> , <u>"Exploded View"</u> . NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.	
NO >> Repair of replace damaged parts.	

Р

OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

Description INFOID:000000006502905

- The overdrive control switch is installed to the selector lever knob.
- When turning ON the overdrive control switch (OD OFF indicator lamp turns ON), the driving condition becomes overdrive OFF.
- When turning OFF the overdrive control switch (OD OFF indicator lamp turns OFF), the driving condition changes to "D" position.

Component Function Check

INFOID:0000000006502906

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH SIGNAL

(P)With CONSULT-III

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "SPORT MODE SW".
- 4. Check display of "SPORT MODE SW".

Monitor item	Condition	Status
SPORT MODE SW	Press and hold overdrive control switch	On
	Other conditions	Off

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-156, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502907

1. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH POWER CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect CVT shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- Check voltage between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminals.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)	
Connector	Terminal		Condition	voltage (Approx.)
M58	MEQ. 4	2	Ignition switch: ON	5 V
IVIO	'	1 2	Ignition switch: OFF	0 V
Without intelliger	nt key system			
CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector		ness connector	Condition	Voltago (Approx.)
Connector	Connector Terminal		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
M57 1	1	0	Ignition switch: ON	5 V
IVIO	1 2	Ignition switch: OFF	0.1/	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 3.

2. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

Check overdrive control switch. Refer to TM-158. "Component Inspection (Overdrive Control Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehic	le side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground		
M58	2		Existed	
Without intelligent key system				
CVT shift selector vehic	le side harness connector	Ground	Continuity	
Connector	Terminal		Continuity	
M57	2		Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 4.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

4. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CVT SHIFT SELECTOR (OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH) AND COM-**BINATION METER (PART 1)**

- Disconnect combination meter connector.
- Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and combination meter vehicle side harness connector terminal.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Combination meter vehicle side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M58	1	M34	8	Existed
Without intelligent key	system			
CVT shift selector vehicl	CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Combination meter vehicle side harness connector	
Connector Terminal		Connector	Terminal	Continuity
M57	1	M34	8	Existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 5.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

${f 5}.$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CVT SHIFT SELECTOR (OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH) AND COMBI-NATION METER (PART 2)

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector Terminal		Ground	Continuity	
M58	1		Not existed	
Without intelligent key system				
CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector			Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
M57	1	•	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 6.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

6.CHECK INTERMITTENT INCIDENT

Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check input and output signals of combination meter. Refer to MWI-49, "Reference Value".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

TM-157 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

TM

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

M

Ν

OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Component Inspection (Overdrive Control Switch)

INFOID:0000000006502908

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle connector terminals.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector connector		Condition	Continuity	
Connector	nector Terminal		Condition	Continuity
MEQ	MEO		Press and hold overdrive control switch	Existed
M58	ı	1 2	Other conditions	Not existed
Vithout intelligent key s	ystem			
CVT	shift selector conne	ector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Connector Terminal		Condition	Continuity
MEZ	4		Press and hold overdrive control switch	Existed
M57	1 2	Other conditions	Not existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR CIRCUIT

Description

TCM transmits shift position signal to combination meter via CAN communication. The actual shift position is displayed on combination meter according to the signal.

Component Function Check

IT FUNCTION Check

1. CHECK SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR

- Start the engine.
- Shift selector lever.
 Check that the selector lever position and shift position indicator on combination meter are equivalent.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-159, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

1

1. CHECK TCM INPUT AND OUTPUT SIGNALS

- ®With CONSULT-III
- 1. Start the engine.
- 2. Select "Data Monitor" in "TRANSMISSION".
- Select "RANGE".
- 4. Shift selector lever.
- 5. Check that selector lever position, "RANGE" on CONSULT-III screen, and shift position indicator display on combination meter are identical.

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO-1 ("RANGE" is changed but is not displayed on shift position indicator.)>>Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

NO-2 ("RANGE" differs from shift position indicator.)>>Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION". NO-3 (Specific"RANGE" is not displayed on shift position indicator.)>>Select "Self Diagnostic Results" in "METER/M&A".

Е

INFOID:0000000006502911

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

K

M

Ν

Р

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description INFOID:0000000006502912

Component	Function
Shift lock solenoid	It operates according to the signal from the stop lamp switch and moves the lock lever.
Lock lever	 It is rotated according to shift lock solenoid activation and shift lock is released. If shift lock solenoid does not activate, lock lever can be rotated when shift lock release button is pressed and shift lock is released.
Detent plate	It links with the selector button and restricts the selector lever movement.
Park position switch	It detects that the selector lever is in "P" position.
Shift lock release button	It moves the lock lever forcibly.

Wiring Diagram - SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM -

INFOID:0000000006502913

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

To stop famp

To

J

K

L

M

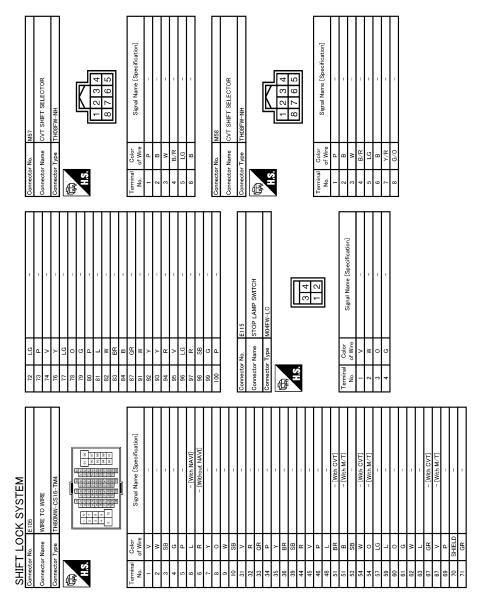
Ν

0

2009/02/27

JCDWM0583GB

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM



JCDWM1275GB

В

Α

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р

JCDWM1276GB

INFOID:0000000006502914

Component Function Check

SYSTEM

1. CHECK CVT SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 1)

- 1. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Shift selector lever to "P" position.
- 3. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal released.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

Revision: 2011 December TM-163 2011 CUBE

Signal Name [Specification

PARK POSITION SWITCH

nnector Name

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

YES >> Go to TM-164, "Diagnosis Procedure".

NO >> GO TO 2.

2.CHECK CVT SHIFT LOCK OPERATION (PART 2)

1. Shift selector lever to "P" position.

2. Attempt to shift the selector lever to any other position with the brake pedal depressed.

Can the selector lever be shifted to any other position?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Go to TM-164, "Diagnosis Procedure".

Diagnosis Procedure

INFOID:0000000006502915

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK CVT SHIFT SELECTOR POWER CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 2. Disconnect CVT shift selector connector.
- 3. Turn ignition switch ON.
- 4. Check voltage between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

vvitii iriteiligerit key syste	1111			
CVT shift selector vehicl	CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	voltage (Approx.)
M58	5	Giodila	Depressed brake pedal	Battery voltage
- WIGO			Brake pedal not depressed	0 V
Without intelligent key sy	rstem			
CVT shift selector vehicle	CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector		Condition	Voltage (Approx.)
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Condition	voltage (Approx.)
M57	5	Ground	Depressed brake pedal	Battery voltage
			Brake pedal not depressed	0 V

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 2.

NO >> GO TO 6.

2. CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehic	le side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Connector Terminal		Continuity	
M58	6		Existed	
Without intelligent key system				
CVT shift selector vehic	le side harness connector		Continuity	
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity	
M57	6		Existed	

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 3.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

3. CHECK CVT SHIFT SELECTOR

- 1. Shift selector lever to "P" position.
- Check continuity between CVT shift selector connector terminals.

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM [CVT: RE0F08B] < DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS > With intelligent key system CVT shift selector connector Α Condition Continuity Connector Terminal Selector lever: "P" position Existed 5 M58 6 Other conditions Not existed Without intelligent key system CVT shift selector connector Condition Continuity Connector **Terminal** Selector lever: "P" position Existed M57 5 6 TM Other conditions Not existed Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts. **4.**CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH Disconnect park position switch connector. Check park position switch. Refer to TM-167, "Component Inspection (Park Position Switch)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. NO >> Replace park position switch. Refer to TM-210, "Exploded View". ${f 5.}$ CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID Check shift lock solenoid. Refer to TM-167, "Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident". NO >> Replace CVT shift selector. Refer to TM-210, "Exploded View". $\mathsf{6}.$ CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CVT SHIFT SELECTOR AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1) Turn ignition switch OFF. Disconnect stop lamp switch connector. Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal. K With intelligent key system CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector Continuity Connector **Terminal** Connector Terminal 5 E115 4 M58 Existed Without intelligent key system CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector Stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector Continuity Connector **Terminal** Connector **Terminal** M57 5 E115 4 Existed N Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

.CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN CVT SHIFT SELECTOR AND STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check continuity between CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
M58	5		Not existed

Р

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Without intelligent key system

CVT shift selector vehicle side harness connector

Connector

Terminal

M57

5

Ground

Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 8.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

8.CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 1)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-166, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 11.

NO >> GO TO 9.

9. PERFORM STOP LAMP SWITCH INSTALLATION POSITION ADJUSTMENT

Perform stop lamp switch installation position adjustment. Refer to BR-7, "Inspection and Adjustment".

>> GO TO 10.

10. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH (PART 2)

Check stop lamp switch. Refer to TM-166, "Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to <u>BR-17</u>, "Exploded View".

11. CHECK HARNESS BETWEEN STOP LAMP SWITCH AND IGNITION SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch vehicle side harness connector terminal and ground.

Stop lamp switch vehicle	e side harness connector		Continuity
Connector	Terminal	Ground	Continuity
E115	3		Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 12.

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

12. DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEMS

Check the following.

- 10A fuse (No.2)
- Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch and ignition switch (Refer to <u>PG-44, "Wiring Diagram IGNITION POWER SUPPLY -"</u>.)
- Ignition switch

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> Check intermittent incident. Refer to GI-41, "Intermittent Incident".

NO >> Repair or replace damaged parts.

Component Inspection (Stop Lamp Switch)

INFOID:0000000006502916

[CVT: RE0F08B]

1. CHECK STOP LAMP SWITCH

Check continuity between stop lamp switch connector terminals.

SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

< DTC/CIRCUIT DIAGNOSIS >

Stop lamp switch connector		ctor	Condition	Continuity
Connector	nnector Terminal		Condition	Continuity
	4	2	Depressed brake pedal	Existed
E445	'	2	Brake pedal not depressed	Not existed
E115 —	2	4	Depressed brake pedal	Existed
	3	4	Brake pedal not depressed	Not existed

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

NO >> Replace stop lamp switch. Refer to BR-17, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Shift Lock Solenoid)

1. CHECK SHIFT LOCK SOLENOID

Apply voltage to CVT shift selector connector terminal and park position switch connector terminal then check that shift lock solenoid is activated.

CAUTION:

Before applying voltage, always install a fuse between battery positive terminal and CVT shift selector connector terminal.

With intelligent key system

CVT shift sele	ector connector	Park position s	witch connector	Condition	Status
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Status
M58	5	M325	1	Impress battery voltage to CVT shift selector connector terminal 5.	Shift lock solenoid operates

Without intelligent key system

CVT shift sele	ector connector	Park position s	witch connector	Condition	Status
Connector	Terminal	Connector	Terminal	Condition	Status
M57	5	M325	1	Impress battery voltage to CVT shift selector connector terminal 5.	Shift lock solenoid operates

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

>> Replace CVT shift selector. Refer to TM-210, "Exploded View".

Component Inspection (Park Position Switch)

1. CHECK PARK POSITION SWITCH

Check continuity between park position switch connector terminals.

Par	k position switch conn	ector	Condition	Continuity
Connector	Terr	minal	Condition	Continuity
M325	1	2	Park position switch: ON	Existed
IVISZS	I	2	Park position switch: OFF	Not existed

TM-167

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> INSPECTION END

 TΜ

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000006502917

Е

Е

G

Н

J

<

INFOID:0000000006502918

M

Ν

Р

ECU DIAGNOSIS INFORMATION

TCM

Reference Value

VALUES ON THE DIAGNOSIS TOOL

Monitor item	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
VSP SENSOR	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
ESTM VSP SIG	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
PRI SPEED SEN	During driving (Lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
ENG SPEED SIG	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
SEC HYDR SEN	Selector lever: "N" position Idle speed	0.8 V
	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	2.01 – 2.05 V
ATF TEMP SEN	CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	1.45 – 1.50 V
	CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	0.90 - 0.94 V
VIGN SEN	Ignition switch: ON	Battery voltage
VEHICLE SPEED	During driving	Approximately matches the speedometer reading.
PRI SPEED	During driving (Lock-up ON)	Approximately matches the engine speed.
SEC SPEED	During driving	50 X (Approximately matches the speedometer reading.)
ENG SPEED	Engine running	Closely matches the tachometer reading.
GEAR RATIO	During driving	2.56 - 0.43
ACC PEDAL OPEN	Released accelerator pedal - Fully depressed accelerator pedal	0.0/8 - 8.0/8
SEC PRESS	Selector lever: "N" positionIdle speed	0 – 1 MPa
	CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	47
ATFTEMP COUNT*1	CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	104
	CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)	161
STM STEP	During driving	–7 step – 171 step
ISOLT4	Lock-up "OFF"	0 A
ISOLT1	Lock-up "ON"	0.7 A
ISOLT2	Line pressure low	0.8 A
ISOLIZ	Line pressure high	0 A
ISOLT3	Secondary pressure low - Secondary pressure high	0.8 – 0 A
SOLMON1	Lock-up "OFF"	0 A
GOLIVIONI	Lock-up "ON"	0.7 A
SOLMON2	Selector lever: "N" position Idle speed	0.8 A
	Stall speed	0.3 – 0.6 A

TCM

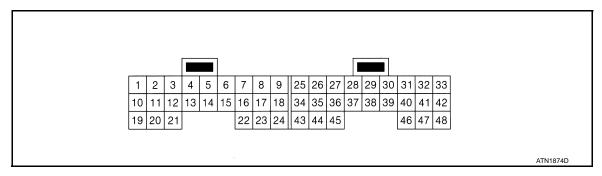
[CVT: RE0F08B]

Monitor item	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)	_
SOLMON3	Selector lever: "N" position Idle speed	0.6 – 0.7 A	— А
	Stall speed	0.4 – 0.6 A	— — В
BRAKESW	Depressed brake pedal	On	_ D
DRAKEOW	Brake pedal not depressed	Off	
FULL SW	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	On	С
FULL SVV	Released accelerator pedal	Off	_
IDLE SW	After engine is warmed up, release accelerator pedal	On	T. 4
IDLE 3VV	Fully depressed accelerator pedal	Off	- TM
SPORT MODE SW	Press and hold overdrive control switch	On	
SPORT WIDDE SW	Other conditions	Off	Е
INDLRNG	Selector lever: "L" position	On	_
INDLKING	Other conditions	Off	_
INDDRNG	Selector lever: "D" position	On	F
INDURING	Other conditions	Off	_
INDNIDNIC	Selector lever: "N" position	On	G
INDNRNG	Other conditions	Off	_ 0
INDDDNO	Selector lever: "R" position	On	
INDRRNG	Other conditions	Off	Н
INDEDNIC	Selector lever: "P" position	On	_
INDPRNG	Other conditions	Off	_
ODODT MODE IND	When overdrive OFF condition	On	_
SPORT MODE IND	Other conditions	Off	_
SMCOIL D	During driving	Changes On ⇔ Off	J
SMCOIL C	During driving	Changes On ⇔ Off	
SMCOIL B	During driving	Changes On ⇔ Off	
SMCOIL A	During driving	Changes On ⇔ Off	– K
	Selector lever: "P" and "N" positions	On	
LUSEL SOL OUT	Wait at least for 5 seconds with the selector lever in "R", "D" and "L" positions	Off	L
-	Selector lever: "P" and "N" positions	On	
LUSEL SOL MON	Wait at least for 5 seconds with the selector lever in "R", "D" and "L" positions	Off	M
VDC ON	VDC operate	On	
VDC ON	Other conditions	Off	N
TOCON	TCS operate	On	_
TCS ON	Other conditions	Off	_
ADC ON	ABS operates	On	_ 0
ABS ON	Other conditions	Off	
	Selector lever: "P" and "N" positions	N∙P	P
DANCE	Selector lever: "R" position	R	
RANGE	Selector lever: "D" position	D	
	Selector lever: "L" position	L	_
L DOCITION OW	Selector lever: "L" position	On	
L POSITION SW	Other conditions	Off	_

< ECU DIAGNOSIS I	[CVT: RE0F08B]	
Monitor item	Condition	Value / Status (Approx.)
D POSITION SW	Selector lever: "D" position	On
D POSITION SW	Other conditions	Off
N POSITION SW	Selector lever: "N" position	On
N POSITION SW	Other conditions	Off
R POSITION SW	Selector lever: "R" position	On
R POSITION SW	Other conditions	Off
P POSITION SW	Selector lever: "P" position	On
F FUSITION SW	Other conditions	Off

^{*1:} Means CVT fluid temperature. Convert numerical values for actual fluid temperature °C (°F). Refer to TM-197, "ATFTEMP COUNT Conversion Table".

TERMINAL LAYOUT



PHYSICAL VALUES

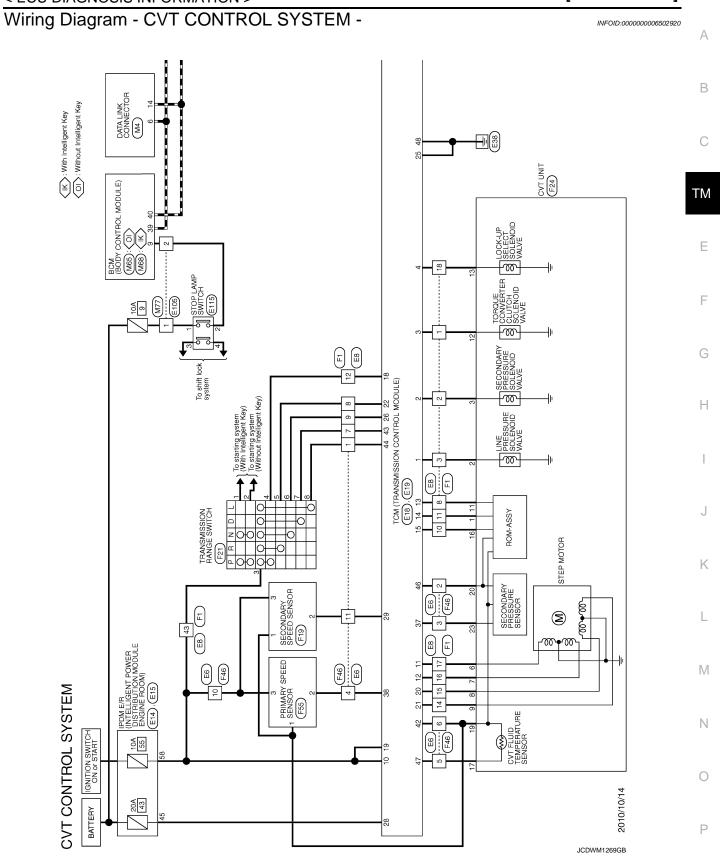
Term (Wire		Descriptio	n		Condition	Value (Approx.)
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output		Condition	value (πρρίολ.)
1	Ground	Line pressure so-	Output	Selector lever: "N" position Idle speed After engine is warmed up, release accelerator pedal		5.0 – 7.0 V
(G)	Glound	lenoid valve	Output	Selector lever: "N" position Idle speed After engine is warmed up, fully depress accelerator pedal		1.0 V
2	Ground	Secondary pressure solenoid	Output	Idle spe	ngine is warmed up, release accel-	5.0 – 7.0 V
(SB)	Glound	valve	Output	Idle spe After ei	or lever: "N" position eed ngine is warmed up, fully depress ator pedal	3.0 – 4.0 V
3		Torque converter		During	When CVT performs lock-up.	6.0 V
(V)	Ground	clutch solenoid valve	Output	driving	When CVT does not perform lock-up	1.0 V
4		Lock-up select		Ignition	Selector lever: "P" and "N" positions	Battery voltage
(O)	Ground	solenoid valve	Output	switch: ON	Wait at least for 5 seconds with the selector lever in "R", "D" and "L" positions	0 V

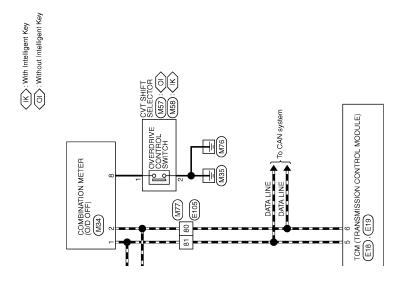
Terminal (Wire color) Description		Descriptio	n			
+		Signal name	Input/ Output	_	Condition	Value (Approx.)
5 (L)	_	CAN-H	Input/ Output		_	-
6 (P)	_	CAN-L	Input/ Output		_	_
10 R)	Ground	Power supply	Input		witch: ON witch: OFF	Battery voltage 0 V
11 SR)	Ground	Step motor A	Output	the time i	seconds after ignition switch ON, measurement by using the pulse	30.0 msec
12 G)	Ground	Step motor B	Output	CONSUL *: Conne	asurement function (Hi level) of T-III* ct the diagnosis data link cable to le diagnosis connector	10.0 msec
13 Y)	_	ROM ASSY (SEL2)	_		_	_
14 R)	_	ROM ASSY (SEL1)	l		_	_
15 P)	_	ROM ASSY (SEL3)	l		_	_
18 L)	Ground	P RANGE SW	Input sw	Ignition switch:	Selector lever: "P" position Other conditions	Battery voltage 0 V
19	0	Devices	l==4		witch: ON	Battery voltage
R)	Ground	Power supply	Input	Ignition s	witch: OFF	0 V
20 .G)	Ground	Step motor C	Output	the time i	seconds after ignition switch ON, measurement by using the pulse	30.0 msec
21 Y)	Ground	Step motor D	Output	CONSUL *: Conne	asurement function (Hi level) of T-III* ct the diagnosis data link cable to le diagnosis connector	10.0 msec
22	Ground	R RANGE SW	Input	Ignition switch:	Selector lever: "R" position	Battery voltage
Y)				ON	Other conditions	0 V
25 B)	Ground	Ground	Output		Always	0 V
26	C=2:	N DANCE OW	lan:-4	Ignition	Selector lever: "N" position	Battery voltage
GR)	Ground	N RANGE SW	Input	switch: ON	Other conditions	0 V
28 Y)	Ground	Power supply (memory backup)	Input		Always	Battery voltage
29 W)	Ground	Secondary speed sensor	Input	 Selector lever: "L" position While driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH) 		570 Hz (V) 15 10 50 +-2 ms JSDIA1305GB
37 P)	Ground	Secondary pres- sure sensor	Input	Selector Idle sp	or lever: "N" position	0.8 V

Terminal (Wire color)		Descriptio	n		Condition	Value (Approx.)				
+	_	Signal name	Input/ Output		Condition	value (Appiox.)				
38 (V)	Ground	Primary speed sensor	Input		or lever: "L" position driving at 20 km/h (12 MPH)	1275 Hz (V) 6 4 2 0				
42 (O)	Ground	Sensor ground	Input		Always	0 V				
43	Ground	D RANGE SW	Input		Selector lever: "D" position	Battery voltage				
(SB)	Giouna	D RAINGE SW	Input	Ignition switch:	Other conditions	0 V				
44	44 Ground L RAI		Input	ON ON	Selector lever: "L" position	Battery voltage				
(L)	Giodila	E IVANGE SW	Прис		Other conditions	0 V				
46	Ground	Sensor power	Output	Ignition s	witch: ON	5.0 V				
(BR)	Ground	ochsor power	Output	Ignition s	witch: OFF	0 V				
					CVT fluid temperature: 20°C (68°F)	2.01 – 2.05 V				
47 (LG)	Ground	CVT fluid temper- ature sensor	Input	Ignition switch: ON	CVT fluid temperature: 50°C (122°F)	1.45 – 1.50 V 0.90 – 0.94 V				
				3	CVT fluid temperature: 80°C (176°F)					
48 (B)	Ground	Ground	Output		Always	0 V				

NOTE:

Voltage value is reference value between each terminal and terminal 5 or terminal 42 (ground terminal).





JCDWM1270GB

Α

В

С

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

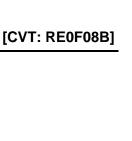
Terminal Color Signal Name [Specification] 1 V Color Col	T
1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	
14 Y	
Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	JCDWM1271GB

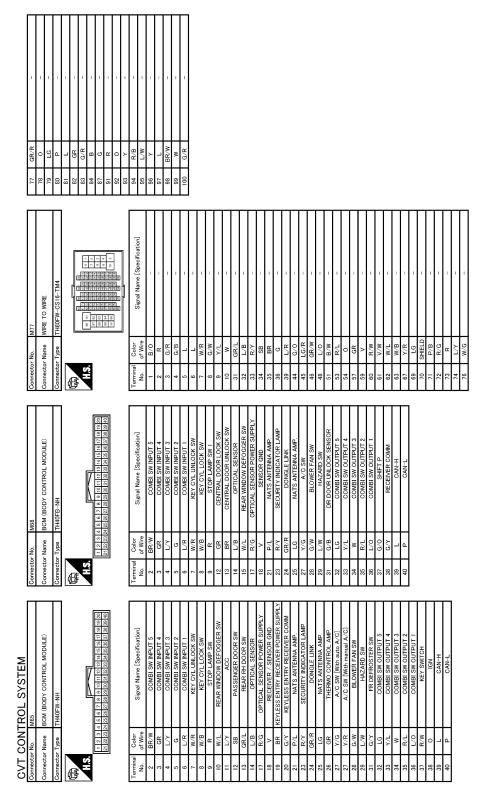
ŀ	œ	44 P	Н	48 BR -			Connector Name SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR		☐ ☐ Connector Type RK03FB		ecification]	≪ SI	 	(3 2 1)			ŀ	lar	ө.	re	9	3 R =			Connector No. F21	Connector Name TRANSMISSION RANGE SWITCH	CT	7				⇃	1 6 4 2			No of Wire Signal Name [Specification]	t	2 88	œ	GR	SB	3 ×	>	0		
Γ	Connector No. F1	Connector Name WIRE TO WIRE	Connector Type SAA36FB-RS10-SJZ2		987654321	24 23 22 21 20	25 30 29 28 27 26	[[38]38]37]38[38]38[38]38[38]	,	Ŀ	e e	No. of Wire		+	+	4 Y -	>	9	- BS 6	- 10 L	+	+	_	+	15 W -	Y 2	r 6	18 BR = 21 G = -	┝	23 W -	4	+	+	88	Z8 V	30 02	+	t	Α	57	H	╀	ľ		G	
-	LG	73 P	Н	77 LG -	0 0	Н	\dashv		BR	84 B –	+	M :	26	> 0	œ	+	LG	ď	+	4			ı	Connector No. E115	Connector Name STOP LAMP SWITCH	т	Connector Type MO4FW-LC			2	1 (7		L	No of Wing Signal Name [Specification]	t	M 6	c:: c		ł						
CVT CONTROL SYSTEM		WIRE TO WIRE	TH80MW-CS16-TM4		18 17 1915 1918 1311	2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	20 00 20 00		20 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 0		Signal Name [Specification]		1			1		- [With NAVI]	- [Without NAVI]	1	T.	1	Ī	=	-				1	_	1	1		- [With GVT]	- [With M/ I]	= [Web 0/4]	- [With M/T]		1	1	-		1	- [With CVT]	- [With M/T]	

JCDWM1272GB

	А
T SELECTOR NH Signal Name [Specification] Signal Name [Specification] Signal Name [Specification]	В
M858	С
Connector Name Connector Type Connector Type Connector Type Connector Name Conn	ТМ
Fel 5 4 9 2 1 Relabilities Relab	Е
	F
	G
Connector No. Connector Name Connector Name Connector Type Conne	Н
infeation]	I
F85	J
	К
10 8 10 10 10 10 10 10	L
Specification] Specification] Or (SEL 1) Ard SOL HA SOL HA SOL HA SOL HA SOL HA SOL SEL 2 SOL OF SOL SOL OF SOL SOL SOL SOL OF SOL SOL SOL OF SOL SOL SOL OF SOL SOL SOL SOL SOL OF SOL SOL SOL SOL SOL SOL SOL SOL	М
CVT CONTROL SYSTEM Connector No. F24 Connector No. F24 Connector Type Yazaki 7253-8750-30 Connector Type Yazaki 7253-8750-30 Connector Type Color Signal Name [Specification] Color Wire Color Signal Name [Specification] Color Wire Color Signal Name [Specification] Color Wire Color Signal Name [Specification] Color Sig	N
COVT CONTRO Connector Name CVI Connector Name CVI Connector Type Vizar Connector Type Connector Type Connector No. Conne	0
Commetted Comm	JCDWM1273GB

Revision: 2011 December TM-177 2011 CUBE





JCDWM1274GB

Fail-safe

INFOID:0000000006502921

Description

When a malfunction is detected in each sensor, switch, solenoid or others, this function provides control to minimize reduction of drivability so that durability of transmission assembly can be acquired.

DTC	Co	ndition	Vehicle behavior					
P0703		_	Start is slow Acceleration is slow					
P0705		Position indicate played Selector shock Start is slow Acceleration at Overdrive off co						
	Engine coolant temperature	Open circuit is detected while ignition switch is OFF	Selector shock is large Low is fixed					
P0710	when engine starts is 10°C (50°F) or more	Other than the above	Selector shock is large Engine speed is high in middle and high speed range					
P0710	Engine coolant temperature (50°F) or less	when engine starts is 10°C	Start is slow Acceleration is slow Vehicle speed is not increased					
	Engine coolant temperature 31°F) or less	when engine starts is -35°C (-	Vehicle speed is not increased					
P0715		_	Re-acceleration is slightly slow Re-start is slow after vehicle is stop by strong deceleration Overdrive off condition is not activated "L" position is not activated Lock-up is not performed					
P0720		_	Start is slow Re-acceleration is slow Re-start is slow after vehicle is stop by strong deceleration Overdrive off condition is not activated "L" position is not activated Lock-up is not performed					
P0725		_	Lock-up is not performed					
P0740		_	Selector shock is large Lock-up is not performed					
P0744		_	Lock-up is not performed					
P0746	A malfunction is detected		Start is slow Acceleration is slow Lock-up is not performed					
10740	Function is excessively reduced	ced after a malfunction is detect-	Start is difficult Drive is difficult Lock-up is not performed					
P0778		_	Engine speed is high in middle and high speed range					
P0840		_	Start is slow Acceleration at high load state is slow					
P0841		_	Start is slow Acceleration is slow					
P0868		_	Start is slow Acceleration is slow (Slow acceleration is subject to secondary pressure that is recognized by TCM)					
P1701		_	Start is slow Acceleration at high load state is slow					
P1705		_	Acceleration is slowLock-up is not performed					

DTC	Condition	Vehicle behavior					
P1722	_	Lock-up is not activated in coast state					
	A malfunction is detected in primary pulley speed sensor side	Acceleration is slow Re-start is slow after vehicle is stop by strong deceleration Overdrive off condition is not activated "L" position is not activated Lock-up is not performed					
P1723	A malfunction is detected in secondary pulley speed sensor	Start is slow Acceleration is slow Re-start is slow after vehicle is stop by strong deceleration Overdrive off condition is not activated "L" position is not activated Lock-up is not performed					
P1726	_	Acceleration is slow					
P1740	_	Selector shock is large Lock-up is not performed					
	A malfunction is detected in low side (when vehicle is stopped)	Low is fixed Lock-up is not performed					
P1777	A malfunction is detected in high side (during driving)	Start is slow Acceleration is low in low speed range Lock-up is not performed					
U1000	_	Start is slow Acceleration is slow Vehicle speed is not increased					
U1010	_	Start is slow Acceleration is slow Vehicle speed is not increased					

DTC Inspection Priority Chart

INFOID:0000000006502922

[CVT: RE0F08B]

If some DTCs are displayed at the same time, perform inspections one by one based on the priority as per the following list.

Priority	Detected items (DTC)
1	U1000, U1010
2	Except above

DTC Index

When multiple malfunctions are detected simultaneously, perform inspection one by one according to DTC check priority list. Refer to <u>TM-180</u>, "<u>DTC Inspection Priority Chart"</u>.

DT	C*1	ltems						
MIL*2, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	"TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III	(CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference					
_	P0703	BRAKE SWITCH B	TM-103, "Description"					
P0705	P0705	T/M RANGE SENSOR A	TM-106, "Description"					
P0710	P0710	FLUID TEMP SENSOR A	TM-109, "Description"					
P0715	P0715	INPUT SPEED SENSOR A	TM-112, "Description"					
P0720	P0720	OUTPUT SPEED SENSOR	TM-115, "Description"					
_	P0725	ENGINE SPEED	TM-118, "Description"					
P0740	P0740	TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-119, "Description"					
P0744	P0744	TORQUE CONVERTER	TM-122, "Description"					

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

J

Κ

L

M

Ν

0

Р

DTC ^{*1}		Items	
MIL*2, "ENGINE" with CONSULT-III or GST	"TRANSMISSION" with CONSULT-III	(CONSULT-III screen terms)	Reference
P0745	P0745	PC SOLENOID A	TM-125, "Description"
P0746	P0746	PC SOLENOID A	TM-127, "Description"
P0776	P0776	PC SOLENOID B	TM-129, "Description"
P0778	P0778	PC SOLENOID B	TM-131, "Description"
P0840	P0840	FLUID PRESS SEN/SW A	TM-133, "Description"
_	P0841	FLUID PRESS SEN/SW A	TM-135, "Description"
_	P0868	FLUID PRESS LOW	TM-137, "Description"
_	P1701	TCM	TM-140, "Description"
_	P1705	TP SENSOR	TM-143, "Description"
_	P1722	VEHICLE SPEED	TM-144, "Description"
_	P1723	SPEED SENSOR	TM-145, "Description"
_	P1726	THROTTLE CONTROL SIGNAL	TM-147, "Description"
P1740	P1740	SLCT SOLENOID	TM-148, "Description"
P1777	P1777	STEP MOTOR	TM-151, "Description"
P1778	P1778	STEP MOTOR	TM-154, "Description"
U1000	U1000	CAN COMM CIRCUIT	TM-101, "Description"
_	U1010	CONTROL UNIT (CAN)	TM-102, "Description"

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*2:} Refer to TM-96, "Diagnosis Description".

[CVT: RE0F08B]

SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS

SYSTEM SYMPTOM

Symptom Table

INFOID:0000000006502924

The diagnostics item numbers show the sequence for inspection. Inspect in order from item 1.

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. Engine idle speed	EC-22
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-118
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143
				4. CVT position	TM-209
				5. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109
			ON vehicle	6. CAN communication line	TM-101
1		Large shock. ("N"→"D" position)		7. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200
		(14 7 B position)		8. Line pressure test	TM-203
				9. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-119
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-148
				11. Transmission range switch	TM-106
		OFF vehicle	12. Control valve	TM 220	
			OFF verticle	13. Forward clutch	<u>TM-229</u>
	Shift Shock	K	ON vehicle	1. Engine idle speed	EC-22
				2. Engine speed signal	TM-118
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143
	SHIIL SHOCK			4. CVT position	TM-209
				5. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109
				6. CAN communication line	TM-101
2		Large shock. ("N"→"R" position)		7. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200
		(8. Line pressure test	TM-203
				9. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-119
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-148
				11. Transmission range switch	TM-106
			OFF vehicle	12. Control valve	TM-229
			Of F verticle	13. Reverse brake	1101-225
				1. CVT position	TM-209
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	TM-118
3		Chapte in too large for look up	ON Vehicle	3. CAN communication line	TM-101
3		Shock is too large for lock-up.		4. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200
			OFF vehicle	5. Control valve	TM-229
			Of 1° verificite	6. Torque converter	TM-233

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference										
				1. CVT fluid level and state	<u>TM-200</u>	•									
				2. CVT position	TM-209	•									
				3. CAN communication line	<u>TM-101</u>	•									
			4. Line pressure test	TM-203	•										
				5. Stall test	TM-202	•									
			ON vehicle	6. Step motor	<u>TM-151</u>	•									
	Slips/Will Vehicle cannot take off from "D"	Vehicle cannot take off from "D"	ON vehicle	7. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-112</u>										
4			Vehicle cannot take off from "D"			8. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>	•							
4	Not Engage	position.													9. Accelerator pedal position sensor
				10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-109</u>	-									
				11. Secondary pressure sensor	<u>TM-131</u>	•									
				12. TCM power supply and ground	<u>TM-140</u>	•									
				13. Control valve		•									
				14. Oil pump assembly	TM 000										
			OFF vehicle	15. Forward clutch	<u>TM-229</u>										
				16. Parking components											

Н

Κ

L

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Р

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	
				2. CVT position	TM-209	
				3. CAN communication line	TM-101	
				4. Line pressure test	TM-203	
				5. Stall test	TM-202	
			ON vehicle	6. Step motor	TM-151	
			ON Verlicle	7. Primary speed sensor	TM-112	
5		Vehicle cannot take off from "R" position.		8. Secondary speed sensor	TM-115	
5				Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143	
			10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109		
			11. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-131		
				12. TCM power supply and ground	TM-140	
	Slips/Will		13. Control valve			
			OFF vehicle	14. Oil pump assembly	TM-229	
				15. Reverse brake	1101-229	
				16. Parking components		
	Not Engage	•		1. CVT fluid level and state	<u>TM-200</u>	
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203	
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-118</u>	
				4. Primary speed sensor	TM-112	
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-119</u>	
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-101</u>	
			ON vehicle	7. Stall test	TM-202	
6		Does not lock-up.		8. Step motor	<u>TM-151</u>	
		Bood Not look up.		9. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-106</u>	
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	<u>TM-148</u>	
				11. CVT fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-109</u>	
				12. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>	
				13. Secondary pressure sensor	<u>TM-131</u>	
				14. Torque converter	TM-233	
			OFF vehicle	15. Control valve	TM-229	
				16. Oil pump assembly	TIVI ZZJ	

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				CVT fluid level and state	TM-200
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-118</u>
				4. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-112</u>
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-119</u>
				6. CAN communication line	TM-101
			ON vehicle	7. Stall test	TM-202
7		Does not hold lock-up condi-		8. Step motor	<u>TM-151</u>
7		tion.		9. Transmission range switch	TM-106
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	TM-148
				11. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109
	Slips/Will			12. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>
				13. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-131
	Not Engage		OFF vehicle	14. Torque converter	TM-233
				15. Control valve	TM 000
				16. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-229</u>
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-118</u>
			ON vehicle	4. Primary speed sensor	TM-112
8				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	TM-119
		Lock-up is not released.		6. CAN communication line	TM-101
				7. Stall test	TM-202
				8. Torque converter	TM-233
			OFF vehicle	9. Control valve	TM 000
				10. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-229</u>

L

Κ

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

Н

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Р

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203
				3. Stall test	TM-202
				4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-143</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-101</u>
				6. Transmission range switch	TM-106
			ON vehicle	7. CVT position	TM-209
			ON vehicle	8. Step motor	<u>TM-151</u>
9		With selector lever in "D" posi-		9. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-112</u>
9	tion, acceleration is extremely poor.		10. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>	
		poor.		11. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143
				12. Secondary pressure sensor	<u>TM-131</u>
	OFF		13. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109	
			14. TCM power supply and ground	<u>TM-140</u>	
			OFF vehicle	15. Torque converter	TM-233
				16. Control valve	TM-229
				17. Oil pump assembly	
	Slips/Will			18. Forward clutch	
	Not Engage	ge		CVT fluid level and state	<u>TM-200</u>
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203
				3. Stall test	<u>TM-202</u>
				4. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-143</u>
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-101</u>
				6. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-106</u>
			ON vehicle	7. CVT position	TM-209
			ON Verlicle	8. Step motor	<u>TM-151</u>
		With selector lever in "R" position, acceleration is extremely		9. Primary speed sensor	TM-112
10		poor.		10. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>
				11. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-143</u>
				12. Secondary pressure sensor	<u>TM-131</u>
				13. CVT fluid temperature sensor	<u>TM-109</u>
				14. TCM power supply and ground	<u>TM-140</u>
				15. Torque converter	TM-233
			OFF vehicle	16. Control valve	
			Of I VEHICLE	17. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-229</u>
				18. Reverse brake	

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
				CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	- A
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203	-
				3. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-118</u>	В
				4. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	-
				5. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-119</u>	∃
				6. CAN communication line	<u>TM-101</u>	С
			ON vehicle	7. Stall test	TM-202	
44	Slips/Will	Oline et le els sue		8. Step motor	<u>TM-151</u>	TM
11	Not Engage	Slips at lock-up.		9. Transmission range switch	TM-106	
				10. Lock-up select solenoid valve	<u>TM-148</u>	-
				11. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109	Е
				12. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>	-
				13. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-131	- - F
				14. Torque converter	TM-233	- Г
			OFF vehicle	15. Control valve	TM 000	-
				16. Oil pump assembly	<u>TM-229</u>	G
			1.CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	-	
					2. Line pressure test	TM-203
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143	- H
				4. Transmission range switch	TM-106	-
				5. CAN communication line	<u>TM-101</u>	
				6. Stall test	TM-202	-
			ON vehicle	7. CVT position	TM-209	-
			On verticle	8. Step motor	<u>TM-151</u>	- J
				9. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	-
12	Others	No areas at all		10. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>	K
12	Others	No creep at all.		11. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143	-
				12. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109	-
				13. Secondary pressure sensor	<u>TM-131</u>	L
				14. TCM power supply and ground	<u>TM-140</u>	-
				15. Torque converter	TM-233	M
				16. Control valve		IVI
			OFF which	17. Oil pump assembly		
			OFF vehicle	18. Gear system	TM-229	Ν
				19. Forward clutch		
				20. Reverse brake		

Р

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203	
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-106	
				4. Stall test	TM-202	
				5. CVT position	TM-209	
			ON vehicle	6. Step motor	TM-151	
			ON Verlicie	7. Primary speed sensor	TM-112	
				8. Secondary speed sensor	TM-115	
				9. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143	
13		Vehicle cannot drive in all positions.		10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109	
				11. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-131	
				12. TCM power supply and ground	TM-140	
				13. Torque converter	TM-233	
				14. Control valve		
			OFF vehicle	15. Oil pump assembly		
				16. Gear system		
				17. Forward clutch		
				18. Reverse brake		
	Others			19. Parking components		
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203	
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-106	
				4. Stall test	TM-202	
				5. CVT position	TM-209	
			ON vehicle	6. Step motor	TM-151	
			ON Verlicle	7. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	
				8. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>	
14		With selector lever in "D" posi-		9. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-143</u>	
14		tion, driving is not possible.		10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109	
				11. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-131	
				12. TCM power supply and ground	<u>TM-140</u>	
				13. Torque converter	TM-233	
				14. Control valve		
			OFF vehicle	15. Oil pump assembly		
			OFF VEHICLE	16. Gear system	TM-229	
				17. Forward clutch	=	
				18. Parking components	_	

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203	
				3. Transmission range switch	TM-106	
				4. Stall test	TM-202	
				5. CVT position	TM-209	
				6. Step motor	TM-151	
			ON vehicle	7. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	
		With selector lever in "R" position, driving is not possible.		8. Secondary speed sensor	TM-115	
				Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143	
5				10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109	
				11. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-131	
				12. TCM power supply and ground	TM-140	
				13. Torque converter	TM-233	
				14. Control valve		
				15. Oil pump assembly		
		OFF vehicle	16. Gear system	TM-229		
				17. Reverse brake		
				18. Parking components		
	Others	Others		CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	
				2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-118</u>	
				3. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	
			ON vehicle	4. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>	
6		Judder occurs during lock-up.		5. Accelerator pedal position sensor	TM-143	
				6. CAN communication line	TM-101	
				7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	<u>TM-119</u>	
				8. Torque converter	TM-233	
			OFF vehicle	9. Control valve	TM-229	
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	
			ON vehicle	2. Engine speed signal	<u>TM-118</u>	
				3. CAN communication line	TM-101	
17			4. Torque converter	TM-233		
	Strange noise in "D" position.		5. Control valve			
				6. Oil pump assembly		
			OFF vehicle	7. Gear system	TM-229	
				8. Forward clutch		
				9. Bearing	-	

[CVT: RE0F08B]

TM-229

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-200 ON vehicle 2. Engine speed signal TM-118 3. CAN communication line TM-101 4. Torque converter TM-233 18 Strange noise in "R" position. 5. Control valve OFF vehicle 6. Oil pump assembly TM-229 7. Gear system 8. Reverse brake 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-200 ON vehicle 2. Engine speed signal TM-118 TM-101 3. CAN communication line 19 Strange noise in "N" position. 4. Torque converter TM-233 Others 5. Control valve OFF vehicle 6. Oil pump assembly TM-229 7. Gear system 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-200 2. CVT position TM-209 3. CAN communication line TM-101 4. Step motor TM-151 ON vehicle 5. Primary speed sensor TM-112 Vehicle does not decelerate by 20 engine brake. 6. Secondary speed sensor TM-115 7. Line pressure test TM-203 8. Engine speed signal TM-118 9. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-143

OFF vehicle

10. Control valve

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
				1. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	A
				2. Line pressure test	TM-203	-
				3. Accelerator pedal position sensor	<u>TM-143</u>	В
				4. CAN communication line	<u>TM-101</u>	-
			ON vehicle	5. Stall test	TM-202	-
			On venicie	6. Step motor	<u>TM-151</u>	С
				7. Primary speed sensor	<u>TM-112</u>	-
21		Maximum speed low.		8. Secondary speed sensor	<u>TM-115</u>	TM
				9. Secondary pressure sensor	TM-131	
				10. CVT fluid temperature sensor	TM-109	=
				11. Torque converter	TM-233	Е
				12. Control valve		-
		OFF vehicle	13. Oil pump assembly	TM 220	F	
				14. Gear system	<u>TM-229</u>	Г
				15. Forward clutch		
	Others With selector lever in "P" position, vehicle does not enter parking condition or, with selectors.	·	ON vehicle	Transmission range switch	TM-106	G
			2. CVT position	TM-209	=	
22		tor lever in another position, parking condition is not cancelled.	ON vehicle	3. Parking components	TM-229	Н
				1. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-106</u>	-
			ON vehicle	2. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	
22		Vehicle drives with CVT in "P"		3. CVT position	TM-209	-
23		position.		4. Control valve		J
			OFF vehicle	5. Parking components	TM-229	
				6. Gear system		
				1. Transmission range switch	TM-106	K
			ON vehicle	2. CVT fluid level and state	TM-200	-
				3. CVT position	TM-209	
24		Vehicle drives with CVT in "N" position.		4. Control valve		
		P	OFF vehicle	5. Gear system	TM 220	
			OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	<u>TM-229</u>	\mathbb{M}
				7. Reverse brake		

Ν

0

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Ρ

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS >

No. Item Symptom Condition Diagnostic item Reference 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-200 2. Engine speed signal TM-118 3. Primary speed sensor TM-112 ON vehicle 4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-119 25 Engine stall. 5. CAN communication line TM-101 6. Stall test TM-202 7. Secondary pressure sensor TM-131 8. Torque converter TM-233 OFF vehicle 9. Control valve TM-229 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-200 TM-118 2. Engine speed signal 3. Primary speed sensor TM-112 ON vehicle 4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve TM-119 Engine stalls when selector le-26 ver is shifted "N" \rightarrow "D" or "R". 5. CAN communication line TM-101 6. Stall test TM-202 7. Torque converter TM-233 OFF vehicle Others 8. Control valve TM-229 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-200 2. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-143 ON vehicle Engine speed does not return 27 3. Secondary speed sensor TM-115 to idle. 4. CAN communication line TM-101 OFF vehicle 5. Control valve TM-229 1. CVT fluid level and state TM-200 2. CVT position TM-209 3. Line pressure test TM-203 4. Engine speed signal TM-118 ON vehicle 5. Accelerator pedal position sensor TM-143 28 CVT does not shift. 6. CAN communication line TM-101 7. Primary speed sensor TM-112 8. Secondary speed sensor TM-115 9. Step motor TM-151 10. Control valve OFF vehicle TM-229

11. Oil pump assembly

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [CVT: RE0F08B]

< SYMPTOM DIAGNOSIS > [OVI. REDIO						
No.	Item	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic item	Reference	
		Engine does not start in "N" or "P" position.		Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-44,</u> <u>STR-7</u>	
29			ON vehicle	2. CVT position	TM-209	
				3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-106</u>	
	Engine starts in positions other		Ignition switch and starter	<u>PG-44,</u> <u>STR-7</u>		
30		than "N" or "P".	ON vehicle	2. CVT position	TM-209	
				3. Transmission range switch	<u>TM-106</u>	
		When brake pedal is depressed with ignition switch ON, selector lever cannot be			1. Stop lamp switch	
31			ON vehicle	2. Shift lock solenoid	TM-160	
01	Others	shifted from "P" position to other position.		3. CVT shift selector		
		When brake pedal is not de-		1. Stop lamp switch		
32		pressed with ignition switch ON, selector lever can be shift-	ON vehicle	2. Shift lock solenoid	TM-160	
32		ed from "P" position to other position.	OIN VEHICLE	3. CVT shift selector		
		_		Overdrive control switch	<u>TM-156</u>	
33		Cannot be changed to over- drive OFF condition.	ON vehicle	2. CAN communication line	<u>TM-101</u>	
		drive Or i condition.		3. Combination meters	MWI-39	
				1. CAN communication line	<u>TM-101</u>	
34	OD OFF indicator lamp is no	OD OFF indicator lamp is not turned ON.	ON vehicle	2. Combination meters	MWI-39	
		turios orti		3. TCM power supply and ground	TM-140	

 \mathbb{N}

Ν

0

Ρ

Α

В

С

TM

Е

F

G

Н

Κ

L

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

PRECAUTION

PRECAUTIONS

Precaution for Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER", used along with a front seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. This system includes seat belt switch inputs and dual stage front air bag modules. The SRS system uses the seat belt switches to determine the front air bag deployment, and may only deploy one front air bag, depending on the severity of a collision and whether the front occupants are belted or unbelted. Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the "SRS AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT" of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision that would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance must be performed by an authorized NISSAN/INFINITI dealer.
- Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see "SRS AIR BAG".
- Never use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual. SRS wiring harnesses can be identified by yellow and/or orange harnesses or harness connectors.

PRECAUTIONS WHEN USING POWER TOOLS (AIR OR ELECTRIC) AND HAMMERS

WARNING:

Always observe the following items for preventing accidental activation.

- When working near the Air Bag Diagnosis Sensor Unit or other Air Bag System sensors with the
 ignition ON or engine running, never use air or electric power tools or strike near the sensor(s) with
 a hammer. Heavy vibration could activate the sensor(s) and deploy the air bag(s), possibly causing
 serious injury.
- When using air or electric power tools or hammers, always switch the ignition OFF, disconnect the battery, and wait at least 3 minutes before performing any service.

Precautions Necessary for Steering Wheel Rotation After Battery Disconnection

INFOID:0000000006502926

CAUTION:

Comply with the following cautions to prevent any error and malfunction.

- Before removing and installing any control units, first turn the ignition switch to the LOCK position, then disconnect both battery cables.
- After finishing work, confirm that all control unit connectors are connected properly, then re-connect both battery cables.
- Always use CONSULT to perform self-diagnosis as a part of each function inspection after finishing work. If a DTC is detected, perform trouble diagnosis according to self-diagnosis results.

For vehicle with steering lock unit, if the battery is disconnected or discharged, the steering wheel will lock and cannot be turned.

If turning the steering wheel is required with the battery disconnected or discharged, follow the operation procedure below before starting the repair operation.

OPERATION PROCEDURE

1. Connect both battery cables.

NOTE:

Supply power using jumper cables if battery is discharged.

- Turn the ignition switch to ACC position. (At this time, the steering lock will be released.)
- Disconnect both battery cables. The steering lock will remain released with both battery cables disconnected and the steering wheel can be turned.

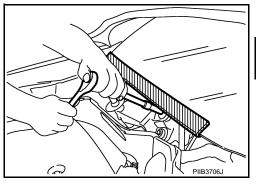
PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

- Perform the necessary repair operation.
- 5. When the repair work is completed, re-connect both battery cables. With the brake pedal released, turn the ignition switch from ACC position to ON position, then to LOCK position. (The steering wheel will lock when the ignition switch is turned to LOCK position.)
- Perform self-diagnosis check of all control units using CONSULT.

Precaution for Procedure without Cowl Top Cover

When performing the procedure after removing cowl top cover, cover the lower end of windshield with urethane, etc to prevent damage to windshield.



Precaution for On Board Diagnosis (OBD) System of CVT and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

CAUTION:

- Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.
- Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will
 cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease,
 dirt, bent terminals, etc.)
- Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.
- Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube
 may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EVAP system or fuel injection system, etc.
- Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM and ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

Precaution for TCM and Transaxle Assembly Replacement

CAUTION:

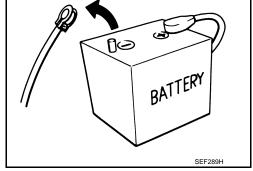
- To replace TCM, refer to TM-66, "TCM REPLACEMENT: Description".
- To replace transaxle assembly, refer to <u>TM-66, "TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT : Description"</u>.

Precaution

NOTE:

If any malfunction occurs in the RE0F08B model transaxle, replace the entire transaxle assembly.

 Turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery cable before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned OFF.



TM

Α

В

INFOID:0000000006502927

INFOID:0000000006502928

INFOID:0000000006502929

_

G

Н

|

J

K

_

M

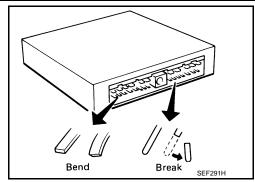
Ν

0

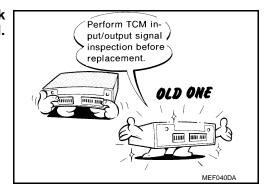
Р

< PRECAUTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

 When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, do not damage pin terminals (bend or break).
 Check that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection and check whether TCM functions normally or not before replacing TCM. <u>TM-168</u>, "<u>Reference Value</u>".



SERVICE

- Perform "DTC Confirmation Procedure" after performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS.
 - If the repair is completed the DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC Confirmation Procedure".
- Never disassemble transaxle unless it is described in this manual.
- Always use the specified brand of CVT fluid. Refer to MA-10, "Fluids and Lubricants".
- Use lint-free paper, not cloth rags, during work.
- Dispose of the waste oil using the methods prescribed by law, ordinance, etc. after replacing the CVT fluid.
- Perform the work in a clean workplace.
- Before starting removal, check normal state in advance.
- During work, never allow dust, dirt, and others to enter in transaxle inside.
- Use genuine Nissan parts for replacement.
- Never reuse fluid that is drained.
- Always treat drained fluid, used flushing oil, and others as oil waste.
- Perform fluid level check and replacement while keeping the vehicle in horizontal state.
- Apply the specified fluid to O-ring and oil seal when installing them.

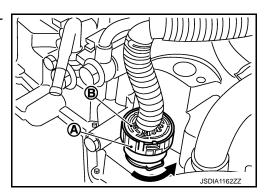
Removal and Installation Procedure for CVT Unit Connector



SEF217U

REMOVAL

Rotate bayonet ring (A) counterclockwise. Pull out CVT unit harness connector (B) upward and remove it.



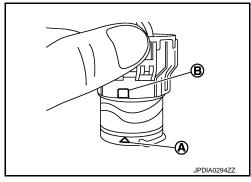
INSTALLATION

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

 Align marking (A) on CVT unit harness connector terminal with marking (B) on bayonet ring. Insert CVT unit harness connector.

2. Rotate bayonet ring clockwise.



Α

В

TM

F

Н

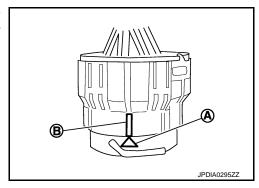
K

Ν

INFOID:0000000006502932

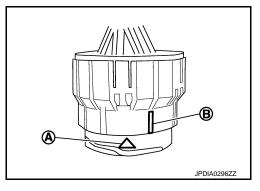
INFOID:00000000006502933

Rotate bayonet ring clockwise until marking (A) on CVT unit harness connector terminal body is aligned with the slit (B) on bayonet ring as shown in the figure (correctly fitting condition).



CAUTION:

- Securely align marking (A) on CVT unit harness connector terminal body with bayonet ring slit (B). Then, be careful not to make a half fit condition as shown in the figure.
- Never mistake the slit of bayonet ring for other dent portion.



Service Notice or Precaution

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

CVT self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through
the blinking pattern of the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on <u>TM-97</u>, "CONSULT-III
<u>Function (TRANSMISSION)"</u> for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.

 The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.

Always perform the procedure on <u>TM-96, "Diagnosis Description"</u> to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.

For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-591, "Diagnosis Description".

 Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use the new style slide-locking type harness connector. For description and how to disconnect, refer to <u>PG-93</u>.

ATFTEMP COUNT Conversion Table

ATFTEMP COUNT	Temperature °C (°F)	ATFTEMP COUNT	Temperature °C (°F)
4	-30 (-22)	177	90 (194)
8	-20 (-4)	183	95 (203)
13	-10 (14)	190	100 (212)

PRECAUTIONS

< PRECAUTION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

ECAUTION >			[011111201
ATFTEMP COUNT	Temperature °C (°F)	ATFTEMP COUNT	Temperature °C (°F)
17	-5 (23)	196	105 (221)
21	0 (32)	201	110 (230)
27	5 (41)	206	115 (239)
32	10 (50)	210	120 (248)
39	15 (59)	214	125 (257)
47	20 (68)	218	130 (266)
55	25 (77)	221	135 (275)
64	30 (86)	224	140 (284)
73	35 (95)	227	145 (293)
83	40 (104)	229	150 (302)
93	45 (113)	231	155 (311)
104	50 (122)	233	160 (320)
114	55 (131)	235	165 (329)
124	60 (140)	236	170 (338)
134	65 (149)	238	175 (347)
143	70 (158)	239	180 (356)
152	75 (167)	241	190 (374)
161	80 (176)	243	200 (392)
169	85 (185)	_	_

PREPARATION

< PREPARATION > [CVT: RE0F08B]

PREPARATION

PREPARATION

Special Service Tools

INFOID:0000000006502934

Α

В

The actual shapes of Kent-Moore tools may differ from those of special service tools illustrated	nere.
--	-------

Tool number	differ from those of special service tools must	Tation Horo.	
(Kent-Moore No.)		Description	С
Tool name			
		Measuring line pressure	
(OTC3492)			TM
Oil pressure gauge set	SCIA7531E		Е
KV38107900	CONTROLL CONTROLL	Installing drive shaft	—— F
(—) Protector a: 32 mm (1.26 in) dia.		3	G
	PDIA1183J		Н
ST35325000		Installing differential side oil seal	
(—) KV31103000 (—)	XV311 03000 ST3532 5000		I
Drift a: 70 mm (2.75 in) dia. b: 59 mm (2.32 in) dia. c: 49 mm (1.92 in) dia.	ZZA0501D		J

Commercial Service Tools

INFOID:0000000006502935

Tool name		Description	
Power tool		Loosening nuts and bolts	
			ı
	PBIC0190E		

0

L

M

Ν

Р

PERIODIC MAINTENANCE

CVT FLUID

Inspection INFOID:000000006502936

Level check

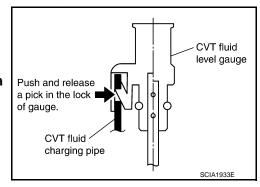
Check fluid level in HOT state [CVT fluid temperature is between 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F)], according to the following procedures.

- Visually check that CVT fluid leakage from transaxle assembly is not detected.
- After engine warms up, drive the vehicle in an urban area for approximately 10 minutes.NOTE:

When ambient temperature is 20°C (68°F), driving vehicle for approximately 10 minutes in an urban area ordinarily warms up CVT fluid temperature between 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).

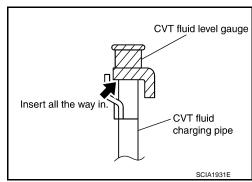
- 3. Park the vehicle on a level surface.
- 4. Fully apply parking brake.
- 5. Adjust engine speed at idle state.
- 6. Shift selector lever through entire position from "P" to "D" while depressing brake pedal.
- 7. Press claw of CVT fluid level gauge lock to unlock.
- 8. Remove CVT fluid level gauge from CVT fluid charging pipe.
- Wipe CVT fluid that is on CVT fluid level gauge. CAUTION:

Always use shop paper when wiping off CVT fluid that is on CVT fluid level gauge.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

- 10. Rotate CVT fluid level gauge 180° from installed state.
- Inset CVT fluid level gauge until it contacts CVT fluid charging pipe end.



12. Check that CVT fluid level is within the specified level of CVT fluid level gauge (MAX side).

CAUTION:

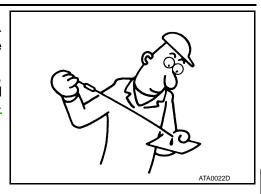
- After level check, when returning CVT fluid level gauge to the original state, insert CVT fluid level gauge to CVT fluid charging pipe until it is locked.
- Always use shop paper when wiping off CVT fluid that is on CVT fluid level gauge.

CVT FLUID CONDITION

Check CVT fluid condition.

- If CVT fluid is very dark or smells burned, check operation of transaxle assembly. Flush cooling system after repair of transaxle assembly.
- If CVT fluid contains frictional material (clutches, brakes, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-225, "CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Exploded View".

Fluid status	Conceivable cause	Required operation
Varnished (viscous varnish state)	CVT fluid become degraded due to high temperatures	Replace the CVT fluid. Check the transaxle assembly and the vehicle for malfunctions (wire harnesses, cooler pipes, etc.)
Milky white or cloudy	Water in the fluid	Replace the CVT fluid. Check for places where water is getting in.
Large amount of metal powder mixed in	Unusual wear of sliding parts within transaxle assembly	Replace the CVT fluid. Check for improper operation of the transaxle assembly.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

В

TM

Е

F

INFOID:0000000006502937

Changing

1. Remove drain plug from oil pan and then the CVT fluid.

- 2. Remove drain plug gasket from drain plug.
- Install drain plug gasket to drain plug. 3.

CAUTION:

Never reuse drain plug gasket.

Install drain plug to oil pan.

: TM-219, "Exploded View"

Fill CVT fluid from CVT fluid charging pipe to the specified level.

CVT fluid and fluid capacity: TM-234, "General Specification"

CAUTION:

- Always use the specified fluid. If use, misuse, or mixing of fluid other than the specified fluid occurs, original performance cannot be obtained or it may cause serious malfunctions.
- CVT fluid is not reusable. Never reuse CVT fluid.
- Always use shop paper. Never use shop cloth.
- After replacement, always perform CVT fluid leakage check.
- Delete CVT fluid deterioration date with CONSULT-III after changing CVT fluid.
- 6. After engine warms up, drive the vehicle in an urban area for approximately 10 minutes. NOTE:

When ambient temperature is 20°C (68°F), it takes about 10 minutes for the CVT fluid to warm up to 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).

- Check CVT fluid level and condition. Refer to <u>TM-200, "Inspection"</u>.
- Repeat steps 1 to 6 if CVT fluid has been contaminated.

Н

K

M

Ν

Р

STALL TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INFOID:0000000006502938

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INSPECTION

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary. Refer to <u>LU-7</u>, "Inspection".
- After engine warms up, drive the vehicle in an urban area for approximately 10 minutes.NOTE:

When ambient temperature is 20°C (68°F), it takes about 10 minutes for the CVT fluid to warm up to 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).

- 3. Inspect the amount of CVT fluid. Replenish if necessary.
- 4. Securely engage parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 5. Start the engine.
- 6. Apply foot brake, and shift selector lever to "D" position.
- 7. Gradually press down accelerator pedal while holding down the foot brake.
- 8. Quickly read off the stall speed, and then quickly remove your foot from accelerator pedal. **CAUTION:**

Never hold down accelerator pedal for more than 5 seconds during this test.

Stall speed : <u>TM-234, "Stall Speed"</u>

- 9. Shift selector lever to "N" position.
- 10. Cool down the CVT fluid.

CAUTION:

Run the engine at idle for at least 1 minute.

11. Repeat steps 7 through 10 with selector lever in "R" position.

JUDGMENT

	Selector lever position		Expected problem location
	"D"	"R"	- Expected problem location
	Н	0	Forward clutch
	0	Н	Reverse brake
Stall rotation	L	L	Engine and torque converter one-way clutch Accelerator pedal position sensor
	Н	Н	Line pressure low Primary pulley Secondary pulley Steel belt

- · O: Stall speed within standard value position.
- H: Stall speed is higher than standard value.
- L: Stall speed is lower than standard value.

LINE PRESSURE TEST

Inspection and Judgment

INSPECTION В

- 1. Inspect the amount of engine oil. Replenish the engine oil if necessary. Refer to <u>LU-7</u>, "Inspection".
- 2. After engine warms up, drive the vehicle in an urban area for approximately 10 minutes. NOTE:

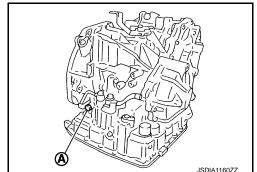
When ambient temperature is 20°C (68°F), it takes about 10 minutes for the CVT fluid to warm up to 50 to 80°C (122 to 176°F).

- 3. Inspect the amount of CVT fluid. Replenish if necessary.
- 4. Remove oil pressure detection plug (A).
- 5. Install oil pressure gauge [special service tool: (OTC3492)]. NOTE:

When using oil pressure gauge, be sure to use O-ring attached to oil pressure detection plug.

- 6. Securely engage parking brake so that the tires do not turn.
- 7. Start the engine.
- 8. Measure the line pressure at both idle and the stall speed. **CAUTION:**

Keep brake pedal pressed all the way down during measurement.



: TM-234, "Line Pressure" Line pressure

- 9. Install O-rig to oil pressure detection plug.
 - **CAUTION:**
 - Never reuse O-ring.
 - Apply CVT fluid to O-ring.
- 10. Install oil pressure detection plug.



JUDGMENT

	Judgment	Possible cause
	Low for all positions ("P", "R", "N", "D", "L")	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and low oil pump output. For example Oil pump wear Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking or spring fatigue Oil strainer ⇒ oil pump ⇒ pressure regulator valve passage oil leak Engine idle speed too low
Idle speed	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.
	High	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the line pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • CVT fluid temperature sensor malfunction • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking in OFF state, filter clog, cut line)

TM-203 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

INFOID:0000000006502939

Е

F

Н

K

LINE PRESSURE TEST

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

	Judgment	Possible cause	
	Line pressure does not rise higher than the line pressure for idle.	Possible causes include a sensor malfunction or malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example • Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction • TCM malfunction • Line pressure solenoid malfunction (shorting, sticking in ON state) • Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking	
Stall speed	The pressure rises, but does not enter the standard position.	Possible causes include malfunctions in the pressure supply system and malfunction in the pressure adjustment function. For example Accelerator pedal position signal malfunction Line pressure solenoid malfunction (sticking, filter clog) Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking	
	Only low for a specific position	Possible causes include an oil pressure leak in a passage or device related to the position after the pressure is distributed by the manual valve.	

[CVT: RE0F08B] < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > **ROAD TEST** Α Description INFOID:0000000006502940 DESCRIPTION В The purpose of the test is to determine the overall performance of CVT and analyze causes of problems. The road test consists of the following three parts: "Check Before Engine Is Started" 2. "Check at Idle" "Cruise Test" TM Before the road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check. Perform tests for all the check items until a malfunction phenomenon is detected. Perform diagnosis for NG items after the completion of road tests. Refer to TM-182, "Symptom Table". Е Check before Engine Is Started INFOID:0000000006502941 1. CHECK SHIFT POSITION INDICATOR F Park vehicle on level surface. Shift selector lever to "P" position. 2. 3. Turn ignition switch OFF. Wait at least 5 seconds. Turn ignition switch ON. **CAUTION:** Never start the engine. Has shift position indicator been turned ON for about 2 seconds? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> 1. Stop "Road Test". Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>TM-182</u>, "Symptom Table". 2.CHECK OD OFF INDICATOR LAMP Turn ignition switch OFF. 2. Wait at least 5 seconds. Turn ignition switch ON. **CAUTION:** Never start the engine. Has OD OFF indicator lamp been turned ON for about 2 seconds? >> 1. Turn ignition switch OFF. 2. Go to TM-205, "Check at Idle". Stop "Road Test". NO Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-182, "Symptom Table". Check at Idle INFOID:0000000006502942 Ν 1. CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE (PART 1) 1. Park vehicle on level surface. Shift selector lever to "P" or "N" position. Turn ignition switch OFF. 4. Turn ignition switch to "START" position. Is engine started? Р YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> 1. Stop "Road Test". Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to <u>TM-182</u>, "Symptom Table". 2.CHECK STARTING THE ENGINE (PART 2) Turn ignition switch ON.

Shift selector lever to "D" or "R" position.

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

Turn ignition switch to "START" position.

Does engine start with selector lever in one of these positions?

YES >> 1. Stop "Road Test".

2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-182. "Symptom Table".

NO >> GO TO 3.

3.CHECK "P" POSITION FUNCTION

- 1. Shift selector lever to "P" position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch OFF.
- 3. Release parking brake.
- 4. Push vehicle forward or backward.

Does the vehicle move when it is pushed?

YES >> 1. Apply parking brake.

- 2. Record malfunction symptoms.
- 3. GO TO 4.

NO >> 1. Apply parking brake.

2. GO TO 4.

4. CHECK "N" POSITION FUNCTION

- 1. Start the engine.
- Shift selector lever to "N" position.
- Release parking brake.

Does vehicle move?

YES >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. GO TO 5.

NO >> GO TO 5.

5.check shift shock

- 1. Apply foot brake.
- Shift selector lever from "N" to "R" position.

Is an excessive shock detected?

YES >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. GO TO 6.

NO >> GO TO 6.

6.CHECK "R" POSITION FUNCTION

Release foot brake pedal for several seconds.

Does vehicle back up?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. GO TO 7.

.CHECK "D" POSITION FUNCTION

Shift selector lever to "D" position.

Does the vehicle move forward?

YES >> Go to TM-206, "Cruise Test".

NO >> 1. Stop "Road Test".

2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-182, "Symptom Table".

Cruise Test

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

1. CHECK VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS (PART 1)

- Drive vehicle for approximately 10 minutes to warm engine oil and CVT fluid up to operating temperature.
 CVT fluid operating temperature: 50 80°C (122 176°F)
- Park vehicle on level surface.
- 3. Shift selector lever to "P" position.

[CVT: RE0F08B] < PERIODIC MAINTENANCE > Start the engine. Shift selector lever to "D" position. 5. Α Accelerate vehicle at 2/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-234, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". (P)With CONSULT-III Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 2. NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms. GO TO 2. 2.CHECK VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS (PART 2) TM Park vehicle on level surface. Shift selector lever to "D" position. Accelerate vehicle at 8/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-234, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". (P)With CONSULT-III Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? >> GO TO 3. YES >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms. NO GO TO 3. 2. 3.check overdrive off condition (part 1) Park vehicle on level surface. 2. Push overdrive control switch. Accelerate vehicle at 2/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-234, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 4. NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms. GO TO 4. ${f 4.}$ CHECK OVERDRIVE OFF CONDITION (PART 2) Park vehicle on level surface. Push overdrive control switch. Accelerate vehicle at 8/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-234, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". (P)With CONSULT-III Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 5. N NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms. GO TO 5. 2. 5.CHECK "L" POSITION FUNCTION (PART 1) Park vehicle on level surface. Shift selector lever to "L" position. Accelerate vehicle at 2/8 throttle opening. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-234, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". (P)With CONSULT-III Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED". Is the inspection result normal? YES >> GO TO 6. NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

Revision: 2011 December TM-207 2011 CUBE

2.

GO TO 6.

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< PERIODIC MAINTENANCE >

6.CHECK "L" POSITION FUNCTION (PART 2)

- 1. Park vehicle on level surface.
- 2. Shift selector lever to "L" position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle at 8/8 throttle opening.
- 4. Check "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears". Refer to TM-234, "Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears".
 (P) With CONSULT-III
- Read "ACC PEDAL OPEN", "VEHICLE SPEED" and "ENG SPEED".

Is the inspection result normal?

YES >> GO TO 7.

NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. GO TO 7.

7. CHECK ENGINE BRAKE FUNCTION

Check engine brake.

Does engine braking effectively reduce vehicle speed in "L" position?

YES >> 1. Stop vehicle.

2. Perform "Self Diagnostic Results" in "TRANSMISSION".

NO >> 1. Record malfunction symptoms.

2. Perform self-diagnosis. Refer to TM-182, "Symptom Table".

CVT POSITION

Inspection and Adjustment

INFOID:0000000006502944

Α

В

TM

Е

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Inspection

- 1. Shift selector lever to "P" position, and turn ignition switch ON.
- 2. Check that selector lever can be shifted to other than "P" position when brake pedal is depressed. Also check that selector lever can be shifted from "P" position only when brake pedal is depressed.
- Shift selector lever and check for excessive effort, sticking, noise or rattle.
- 4. Check that selector lever stops at each position with the feel of engagement when it is shifted through all the positions. Check that the actual position of selector lever matches the position shown by shift position indicator and manual lever on the transaxle.
- 5. The method of operating selector lever to individual positions correctly should be as shown.
- 6. When selector button is pressed in "P", "R", "N", "D" or "L" position without applying forward/backward force to selector lever, check button operation for sticking.
- 7. Check that back-up lamps illuminate only when selector lever is placed in the "R" position.
- 8. When in "R" position, check that back-up lamps do not illuminate even when the selector lever is in the "P" position.

CAUTION:

Check the lighting without pressing shift button.

9. Check that back-up lamps do not illuminate when selector lever is pushed toward the "R" position when in the "P" or "N" position.

CAUTION:

Check the lighting without pressing shift button.

- 10. Check that the engine can only be started with selector lever in the "P" and "N" positions.
- 11. Check that transaxle is locked completely in "P" position.

Adjustment

Shift selector lever to "P" position.

CAUTION:

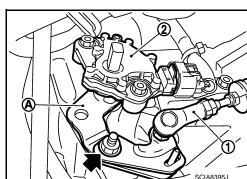
Be sure to turn the wheels 1/4 turn or more and apply the park lock.

- Remove lock nut (to release control cable (1).
 - 2 : Transmission range switch
- 3. Place manual lever (A) to "P" position.
- Release control cable and temporarily tighten lock nut. 4.
- Tighten lock nut to the specified torque. Refer to TM-213. "Exploded View".

CAUTION:

Never apply force (Especially forward and rearward) to manual lever when tightening lock nut.

6. Check CVT position.



: Press selector button to operate selector lever, while depressing brake pedal. : Press selector button to operate selector lever. operated without pressing selector button.

JPDIA0343GE

Н

K

L

M

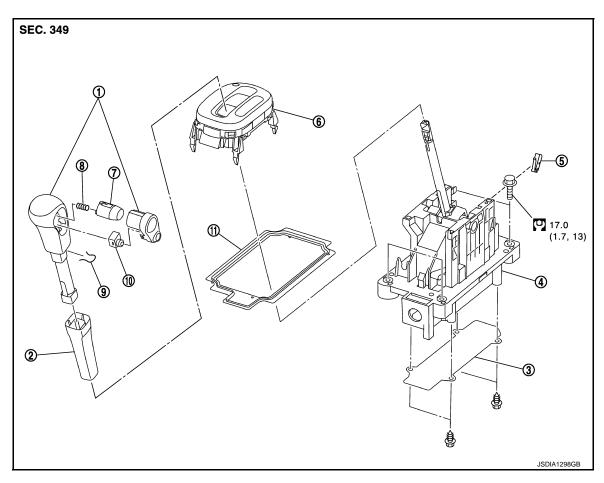
Ν

Р

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

CVT SHIFT SELECTOR

Exploded View



- 1. Selector lever knob
- 4 CVT shift selector
- 7. Selector button
- 10. Overdrive control switch
- 2. Knob cover
- 5. Park position switch
- 8. Selector button return spring
- 11. Dust cover

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- 3. Plate
- 6. Position indicator plate
- 9. Lock pin

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal and installation.

- 1. Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Refer to PG-103, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Shift selector lever knob in "N" position.
- 3. Slide knob cover downward.

CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage selector lever knob.

- 4. Pull out lock pin from selector lever knob.
- 5. Remove selector lever knob and knob cover as a set from selector lever. **CAUTION:**

Never press selector button.

6. Remove center console assembly. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".

Revision: 2011 December TM-210 2011 CUBE

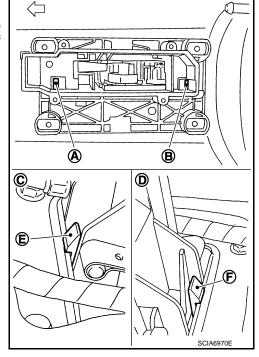
CVT SHIFT SELECTOR

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Disconnect CVT shift selector connector.
- Disconnect key interlock cable from CVT shift selector assembly. Refer to <u>TM-215</u>, "<u>Exploded View</u>".
 (Without intelligent Key system)
- 9. Remove the bolts from the CVT shift selector assembly.
- 10. Remove exhaust front tube, center muffler and heat plates. Refer to EX-5, "Exploded View".
- 11. Remove the plate from the CVT shift selector assembly.
- 12. Remove the lock plate from the control cable. Refer to TM-213, "Exploded View".
- 13. Remove control cable from the CVT shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-213, "Exploded View".
- 14. Insert flat-bladed screwdrivers at points (A) and (B) as shown, and press both tabs (E) and (F) at the front (C) and rear (D) slightly toward the center of the CVT shift selector assembly to remove the CVT shift selector assembly from the underside of the vehicle.

: Vehicle front

15. Remove CVT shift selector assembly from vehicle.

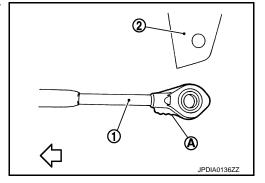


INSTALLATION

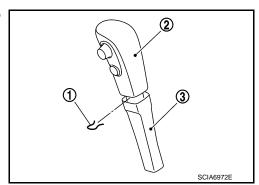
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

 When installing control cable (1) to CVT shift selector assembly (2), check that control cable is fully pressed in with the ribbed (A) surface facing upward.

: Vehicle front



- Refer to the followings when installing the selector lever knob to the CVT shift selector assembly.
- Install the lock pin (1) to the selector lever knob (2).
- Install the knob cover (3) to the selector lever knob.
- Shift selector lever in "N" position.
- Insert the shift lever knob into the shift lever until it clicks.
 CAUTION:
 - Install it straight, and never tap or apply any shock to install
 it.
 - Never press selector button.



TM

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Н

1

Κ

M

Ν

С

Ρ

Revision: 2011 December TM-211 2011 CUBE

Disassembly and Assembly

INFOID:0000000006502947

[CVT: RE0F08B]

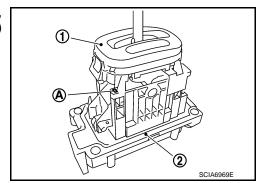
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove overdrive control switch, selector lever button, and selector button return spring from selector lever knob.

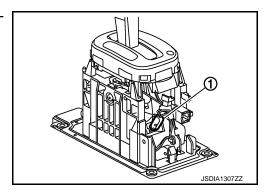
CAUTION:

Be careful not to damage selector lever knob.

- 2. Remove dust cover from CVT shift selector assembly.
- 3. Insert a flat-bladed screwdriver to (A) (at 4 locations) as shown, and bend each hook slightly to raise position indicator plate (1) and remove from CVT shift selector assembly (2).



Remove park position switch (1) from CVT shift selector assembly.



ASSEMBLY

Assembly is in the reverse order of disassembly.

Inspection INFOID:000000006502948

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the CVT position. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Adjustment".

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

В

TM

Е

F

Н

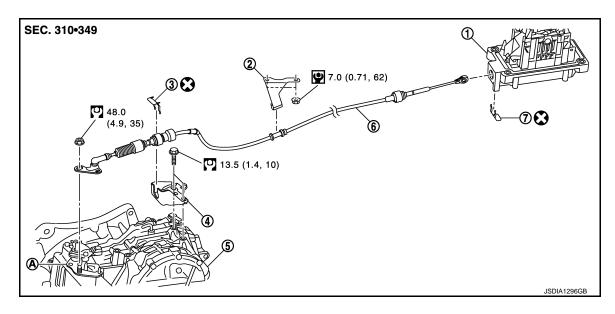
K

L

M

CONTROL CABLE

Exploded View



- 1. CVT shift selector assembly
- 4. Bracket
- 7. Lock plate
- A. Manual lever

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

- Bracket
- Transaxle assembly
- 3. Lock plate
- 6. Control cable

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006502950

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.

- Remove battery. Refer to <u>PG-103, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove battery bracket.
- 4. Remove control cable fitting nut from control cable.
- 5. Remove lock plate from bracket.
- 6. Remove control cable from bracket.
- 7. Remove control cable from CVT shift selector assembly. Refer to TM-213, "Exploded View".
- 8. Remove control cable from vehicle.
- 9. Remove bracket.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

Ν

Р

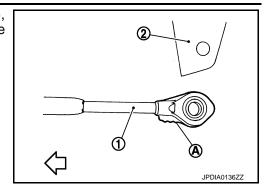
Revision: 2011 December TM-213 2011 CUBE

CONTROL CABLE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

When installing control cable (1) to CVT shift selector assembly (2), check that control cable is fully pressed in with the ribbed (A) surface facing upward.

: Vehicle front



[CVT: RE0F08B]

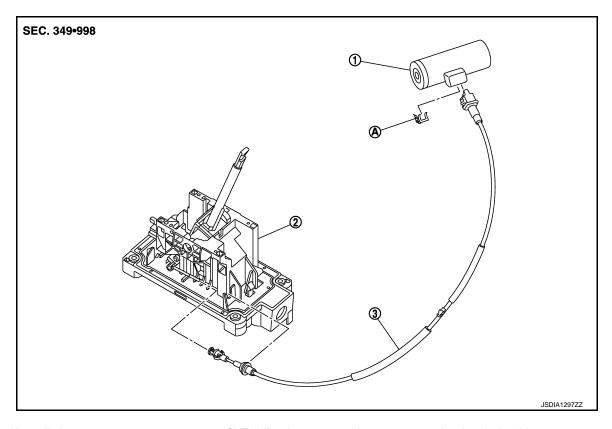
Inspection INFOID:0000000006502951

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the CVT position. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Adjustment".

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

Exploded View INFOID:0000000006502952



1. Key cylinder

- 2. CVT shift selector assembly
- 3. key interlock cable

A. Lock plate

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

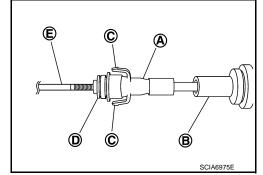
REMOVAL

CAUTION:

Make sure that parking brake is applied before removal/installation.

- Remove selector lever knob. Refer to TM-210, "Exploded View".
- Remove center console. Refer to IP-22, "Exploded View".
- Slide slider (A) toward casing cap (B) while pressing tabs (C) on slider to separate slider from adjust holder (D).

: Key interlock rod



Remove steering column cover lower and instrument driver lower panel. Refer to IP-12, "Exploded View".

TM-215 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

В

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

C

TΜ

Н

K INFOID:0000000006502953

M

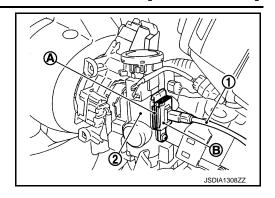
Ν

0

KEY INTERLOCK CABLE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- 5. Pull out the lock plate (A) from the holder (B).
- 6. Remove the key interlock cable (1) from the key cylinder (2).
- 7. Remove clip and remove key interlock cable.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

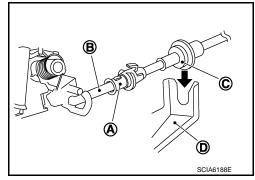
INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

Temporarily install adjust holder (A) to key interlock rod (B). Install
casing cap (C) to cable bracket (D) on CVT shift selector assembly.

CAUTION:

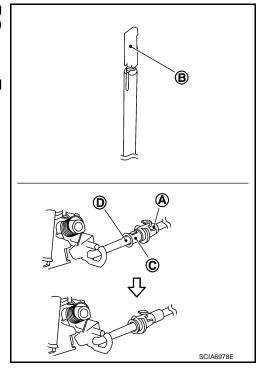
- Never bend or twist key interlock cable excessively when installing.
- Check that casing cap is firmly secured in cable bracket on CVT shift selector assembly after installing key interlock cable to cable bracket on CVT shift selector assembly.



 Slide the slider (A) toward the key interlock rod (D) while pressing the pull lock (B) down to securely connect the adjust holder (C) with the key interlock rod (D).

CAUTION:

- · Never press tabs when holding slider.
- Never apply any force at a right angle to key interlock rod when sliding.



Inspection INFOID:0000000006502954

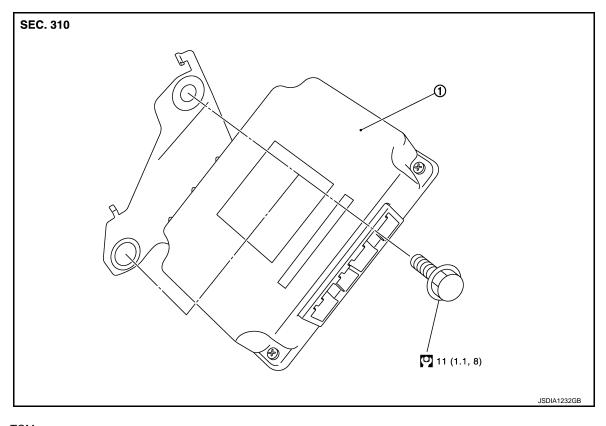
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the CVT position. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Adjustment".

Revision: 2011 December TM-216 2011 CUBE

TCM

Exploded View INFOID:0000000006502955



1. TCM

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

CAUTION:

When replacing TCM and transaxle assembly as a set, replace transaxle assembly first and then replace TCM. Refer to TM-66, "TCM REPLACEMENT : Description".

- Disconnect the battery cable from the negative terminal. Refer to PG-103, "Removal and Installation".
- 2. Disconnect TCM connector.
- Remove TCM.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

Adjustment INFOID:0000000006502957

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Perform "TCM REPLACEMENT". Refer to TM-66, "TCM REPLACEMENT: Description".

TM-217 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

C

Α

В

TΜ

Е

Н

INFOID:0000000006502956

Ν

Р

AIR BREATHER HOSE

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

AIR BREATHER HOSE

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006502958

[CVT: RE0F08B]

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove clip from air cleaner assembly.
- 2. Remove air breather hose from transaxle assembly.

INSTALLATION

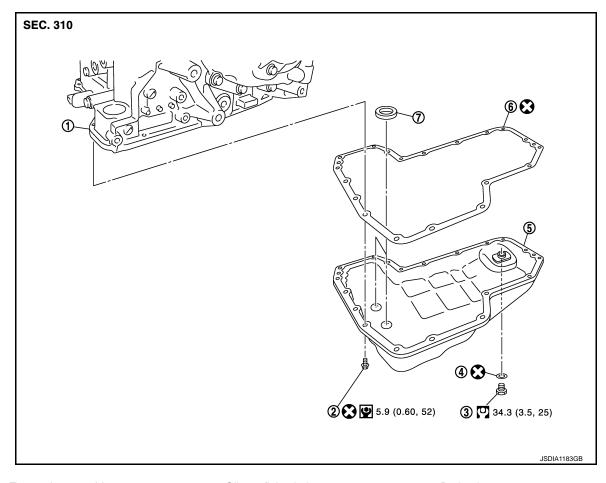
Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Check that air breather hose is not collapsed or blocked due to folding or bending when installed.
- Fix clip to mounting hole.
- Check that insertion allowance of hose to transaxle tube is end reaches radius curve end.
- When inserting air breather hose to transaxle tube, check that paint mark faces vehicle upper side.

OIL PAN

Exploded View



- Transaxle assembly
 Drain plug gasket
- 2. Oil pan fitting bolt
- 5. Oil pan

- 3. Drain plug
- 6. Oil pan gasket

7. Magnet

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

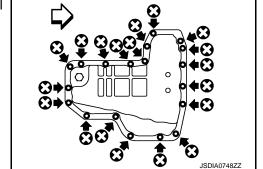
Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove engine under cover.
- 2. Remove drain plug from oil pan and then drain the CVT fluid.
- 3. Remove oil pan fitting bolts (←), and then remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.

: Vehicle front

4. Remove magnets from oil pan.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

Α

В

C

TΜ

Е

Н

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000006502960

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

OIL PAN

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

CAUTION:

- Never reuse oil pan gasket, drain plug gasket and oil pan fitting bolts.
- Completely remove all moisture, oil and old gasket, etc. from the oil pan gasket mounting surface of transaxle case and oil pan.

Inspection INFOID:000000006502961

INSPECTION AFTER REMOVAL

Check oil pan for foreign material.

- If a large amount of worn material is found, clutch plate may be worn.
- If iron powder is found, bearings, gears, or clutch plates may be worn.
- If aluminum powder is found, bushing may be worn, or chips or burrs of aluminum casting parts may enter. Check points where wear is found in all cases.

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-200, "Inspection".

Α

В

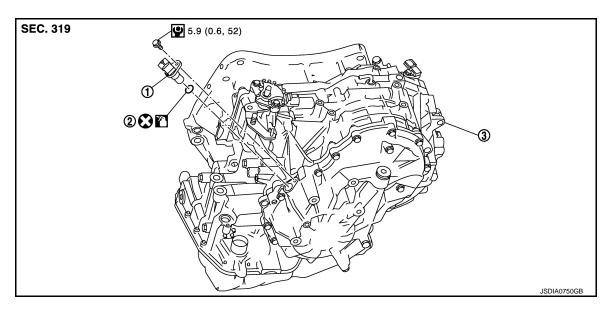
TM

Н

INFOID:0000000006502963

PRIMARY SPEED SENSOR

Exploded View



1. Primary speed sensor

2. O-ring

3. Transaxle assembly

: Apply CVT Fluid NS-2.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described above.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Remove battery. Refer to <u>PG-103, "Exploded View"</u>.
- 2. Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- Remove battery bracket.
- 4. Remove control cable from manual lever. Refer to TM-213, "Exploded View".
- 5. Place manual lever to "L" position.
- 6. Disconnect primary speed sensor connector.
- Remove primary speed sensor.
- Remove O-ring from primary speed sensor.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply CVT fluid to O-ring.

Inspection INFOID:0000000006502964

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to <u>TM-200, "Inspection"</u>.
- Check the CVT position. Refer to <u>TM-209</u>, "Inspection and Adjustment".

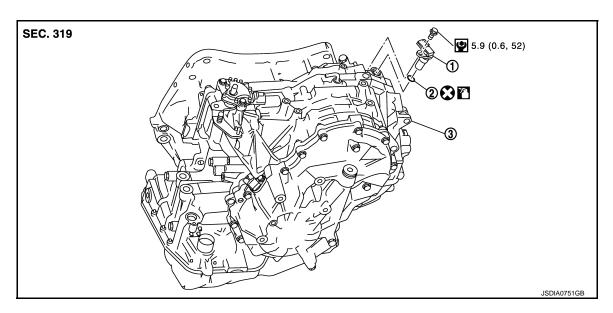
Р

Ν

TM-221

SECONDARY SPEED SENSOR

Exploded View



- 1. Secondary speed sensor
- 2. O-ring

3. Transaxle assembly

: Apply CVT Fluid NS-2.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described above.

Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006502966

REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 2. Disconnect secondary speed sensor connector.
- 3. Remove secondary speed sensor.
- Remove O-ring from secondary speed sensor.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply CVT fluid to O-ring.

Inspection INFOID:000000006502967

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-200, "Inspection".

INFOID:0000000006502969

Α

В

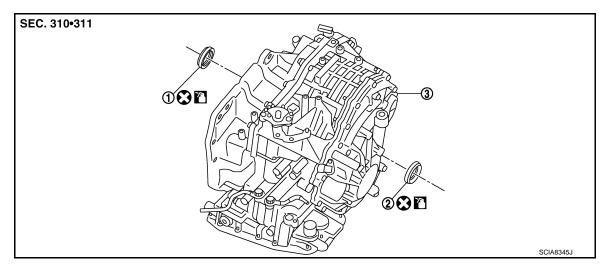
TM

M

N

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE OIL SEAL

Exploded View



- 1. RH differential side oil seal
- 2. LH differential side oil seal
- 3. Transaxle assembly

: Apply CVT Fluid NS-2.

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols not described above.

Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

- Remove front drive shaft assembly. Refer to <u>FAX-14, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove differential side oil seals using a flat-bladed screwdriver. CAUTION:

Be careful not to scratch transaxle case and converter housing.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse differential side oil seals.
- Apply CVT fluid to differential side oil seals.
- When insert drive shaft, always use a protector [SST: KV38107900 ()]. Refer to <u>FAX-14, "Exploded View"</u>.

Install drive shaft using drifts [SST: ST35325000 (-) and KV31103000 (-)]. Check that side oil seal height difference from case end surface is within the specified value "A" and "B".

Dimension "A" : Height difference from case end sur-

face is within 0 \pm 0.5 mm (0 \pm 0.020 in).

Dimension "B" : Height difference from case end sur-

face is within 0 \pm 0.5 mm (0 \pm 0.020 in).

NOTE:

Differential side oil seal pulling direction is used as the reference.

Inspection INFOID:000000006502970

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-200, "Inspection".

B A A SCIA4076J

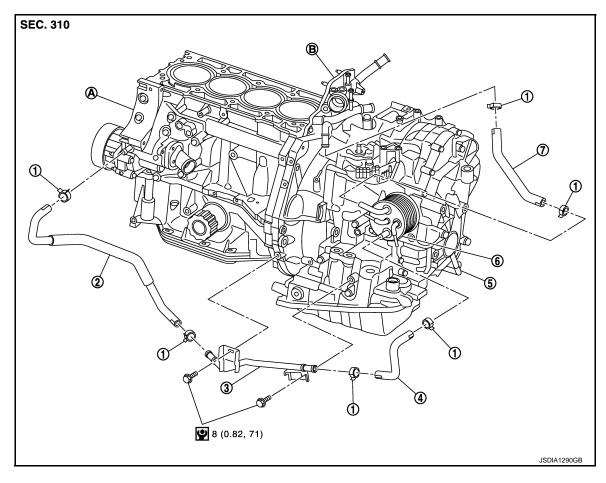
CVT OIL WARMER SYSTEM

WATER HOSE

WATER HOSE: Exploded View

INFOID:0000000006502971

[CVT: RE0F08B]



- 1. Hose clamp
- 4. CVT water hose B
- 7. CVT water hose A
- A. Water pump

- 2. CVT water hose C
- Transaxle assembly
- 3. CVT water tube
- 6. CVT oil warmer

B. Water inlet-outlet Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

WATER HOSE: Removal and Installation

REMOVAL

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could occur from high pressure coolant escaping from the radiator.

CAUTION:

Perform this step engine is cold.

- Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT water hose A.
- 3. Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT water hose B.
- 4. Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT water hose C.
- Remove CVT water tube.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

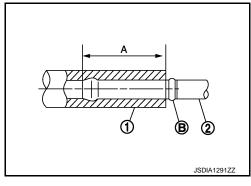
TM-224 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

CVT OIL WARMER SYSTEM

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

• Insert CVT water hose according to dimension "A" described below.

CVT water hose (1)	Insert side tube (2)	Dimension "A"	
CVT water hose A	Water inlet-outlet		
CVT Water Hose A	CVT oil warmer		
CVT water hose B	CVT oil warmer	End reaches the spool portion (B	
CVT Water 1105e B	CVT water tube	End reaches the spool portion (b)	
CVT water hose C	CVT water tube		
CVT water nose C	Water pump		

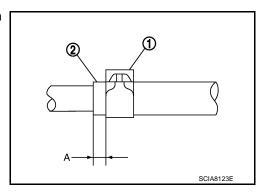


[CVT: RE0F08B]

• Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of fluid cooler hose (2) with dimension "A" from the hose edge.

Dimension "A" : 5 - 7 mm (0.20 - 0.28 in)

Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge.

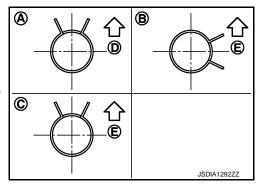


CVT water hose	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
CVT water hose A	Water inlet-outlet side	Facing forward	A
CVT Water flose A	CVT oil warmer side	Facing forward	Α
CVT water hose B	CVT oil warmer side	Facing to the right of the vehicle	В
CVT water nose B	CVT water tube side	Facing forward	A
CVT water hose C	CVT water tube side	Facing forward	A
CVT water nose C	Water pump side	Facing upward	С

- *: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position of each hose clamp tab.
- The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

<⊅D : Vehicle front ⟨⊅E : Vehicle upper

 When installing hose clamps the center line of each clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



WATER HOSE: Inspection

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Start and warm up the engine. Visually check that there is no leakage of engine coolant and CVT fluid.

CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE

CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Exploded View

COMPONENT PARTS LOCATION

TM-225 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE Α

В

TΜ

Е

Н

L

K

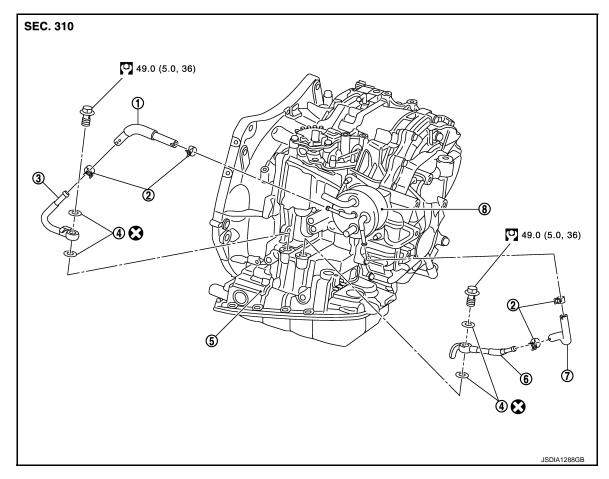
M

Ν

Р

INFOID:0000000006502974

INFOID:0000000006502973



- 1. CVT fluid cooler hose A
- 4. Gasket
- 7. CVT fluid cooler hose B
- 2. Hose clamp
- 5. Transaxle assembly
- 8. CVT oil warmer

- 3. CVT fluid cooler tube A
- 6. CVT fluid cooler tube B

INFOID:0000000006502975

Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Removal and Installation

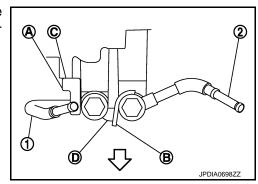
REMOVAL

- 1. Remove air duct (inlet). Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 2. Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT fluid cooler hose A.
- 3. Remove hose clamps, and remove CVT fluid cooler hose B.
- Remove CVT fluid cooler tube A and CVT fluid cooler tube B.

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

- When installing CVT fluid cooler tube (1) and (2) to transaxle assembly, install them so that CVT fluid cooler tube rotation stopper (A) and (B) touch to transaxle case (C) and (D).
 - $\langle \neg$: Vehicle front

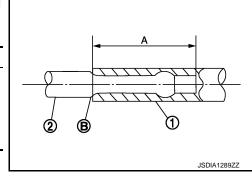


CVT OIL WARMER SYSTEM

< REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

· Insert CVT fluid cooler hose according to dimension "A" described below.

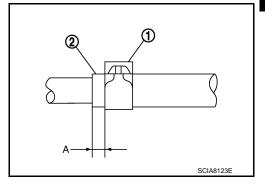
CVT fluid cooler hose (1)	Insert side tube (2)	Dimension "A"	
CVT fluid cooler hose A	CVT fluid cooler tube	End reaches the 2-stage	
CVI IIdid Coolei IIose A	CVT oil warmer		
CVT fluid cooler hose B	CVT oil warmer	bulge (B)	
CVT IIdid Coolei IIose B	CVT fluid cooler tube		



• Set hose clamps (1) at the both ends of fluid cooler hose (2) with dimension "A" from the hose edge.

Dimension "A" : 5 - 7 mm (0.20 - 0.28 in)

· Hose clamp should not interfere with the bulge.



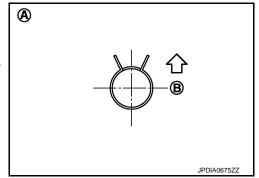
CVT fluid cooler hose	Hose end	Paint mark	Position of hose clamp*
CVT fluid cooler hose A	CVT fluid cooler tube side	Vehicle front	A
	CVT oil warmer side	Vehicle front	A
CVT fluid cooler hose B	CVT oil warmer side	Vehicle front	A
	CVT fluid cooler tube side	Vehicle front	A

*: Refer to the illustrations for the specific position of each hose clamp tab.

• The illustrations indicate the view from the hose ends.

<Ъв : Vehicle front

· When installing hose clamps the center line of each clamp tab should be positioned as shown in the figure.



CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Inspection

INFOID:0000000006502976

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-200, "Inspection".

CVT OIL WARMER

Р

TM-227 Revision: 2011 December 2011 CUBE

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

В

TM

Е

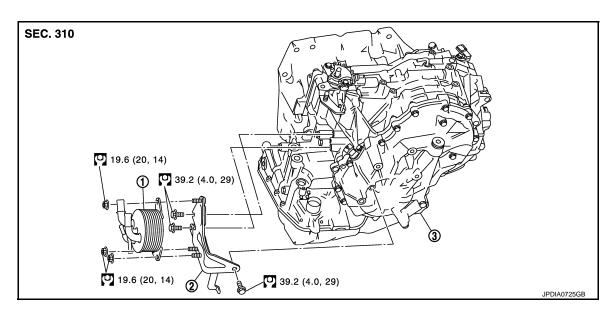
Н

K

M

Ν

CVT OIL WARMER: Exploded View



1. CVT oil warmer

2. Bracket

3. Transaxle assembly

Refer to $\underline{\text{GI-4. "Components"}}$ for symbols in the figure.

CVT OIL WARMER: Removal and Installation

INFOID:0000000006502978

[CVT: RE0F08B]

REMOVAL

WARNING:

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could occur from high pressure coolant escaping from the radiator.

CAUTION:

Perform this step engine is cold.

- Remove CVT water hose from CVT oil warmer. Refer to <u>TM-224, "WATER HOSE: Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove CVT fluid cooler hose from CVT oil warmer. Refer to <u>TM-225, "CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE:</u> Exploded View".
- 3. Remove CVT oil warmer.
- 4. Remove bracket.

INSTALLATION

Install in the reverse order of removal.

CVT OIL WARMER: Inspection

INFOID:0000000006502979

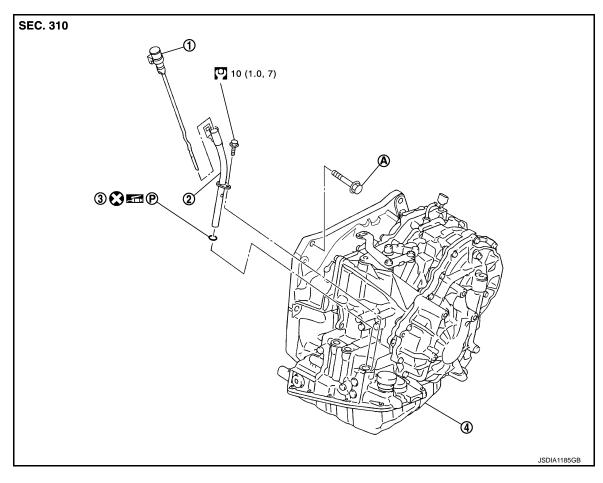
INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

- Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-200, "Inspection".
- Start and warm up the engine. Visually check that there is no leakage of engine coolant and CVT fluid.

UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

Exploded View INFOID:0000000006502980



- 1. CVT fluid level gauge
- 2. CVT fluid charging pipe
- 3. O-ring

- 4. Transaxle assembly
- A. : Tightening must be done following the installation procedure. Refer to TM-229. "Removal and Installation". Refer to GI-4, "Components" for symbols in the figure.

Removal and Installation

WARNING:

Never remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. Serious burns could occur from high pressure coolant escaping from the radiator.

CAUTION:

- Perform this step engine is cold.
- When replacing TCM and transaxle assembly as a set, replace transaxle assembly first and then replace TCM. Refer to TM-66, "TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT: Description".

REMOVAL

- Remove battery. Refer to <u>PG-103</u>, "Exploded View".
- Remove air duct (inlet), air duct and air cleaner case. Refer to EM-24, "Exploded View".
- 3. Remove air breather hose.
- 4. Remove battery bracket.
- Disconnect following harness connector and wire harness.
 - CVT unit connector. Refer to TM-196, "Removal and Installation Procedure for CVT Unit Connector".

Α

В

[CVT: RE0F08B]

TM

Н

M

INFOID:0000000006502981

Ν

Р

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

- Transmission range switch connector
- · Primary speed sensor connector
- Secondary speed sensor connector
- Ground
- Remove control cable and bracket from transaxle assembly. Refer to <u>TM-213, "Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove CVT water hoses. Refer to <u>TM-224, "WATER HOSE: Exploded View"</u>.
- Remove CVT water tubes. Refer to <u>TM-224, "WATER HOSE: Exploded View"</u>.
- 9. Remove CVT fluid level gauge.
- Remove CVT fluid charging pipe.
- 11. Remove O-ring from CVT fluid charging pipe.
- 12. Remove starter motor. Refer to STR-23, "Exploded View".
- 13. Remove engine under cover.
- 14. Turn crankshaft, and remove the four tightening nuts for drive plate and torque converter. CAUTION:

When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.

- 15. Remove front drive shafts. Refer to FAX-14, "Exploded View".
- 16. Remove heat insulator. Refer to <a>EM-30, "Exploded View".
- 17. Support transaxle assembly with a transmission jack. **CAUTION:**

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to collide against drain plug.

- 18. Remove engine mounting insulator (LH). Refer to EM-75, "Exploded View".
- 19. Remove engine mounting bracket support (LH). Refer to EM-75, "Exploded View".
- 20. Remove rear engine mounting bracket. Refer to EM-75, "Exploded View".
- 21. Remove rear torque rod. Refer to <a>EM-75, "Exploded View".
- 22. Support engine assembly with a transmission jack.

CAUTION:

When setting the transmission jack, be careful not to collide against drain plug.

- 23. Remove engine mounting bracket (LH). Refer to EM-75, "Exploded View".
- 24. Remove bolts fixing transaxle assembly to engine assembly.
- 25. Remove transaxle assembly from vehicle.

CAUTION:

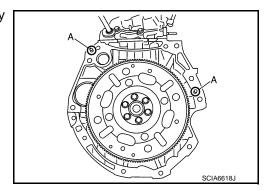
- Secure torque converter to prevent it from dropping.
- Secure transaxle assembly to a transmission jack.
- 26. Remove CVT fluid cooler tubes. Refer to TM-225, "CVT FLUID COOLER HOSE: Exploded View".

INSTALLATION

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal.

CAUTION:

- Never reuse O-ring.
- Apply grease to O-ring.
- Check fitting of dowel pins (A) when installing transaxle assembly to engine assembly.

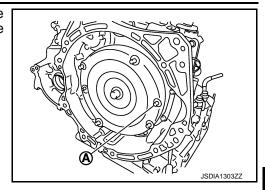


[CVT: RE0F08B]

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

 Rotate torque converter so that the stud bolt (A) for mounting the drive plate location guide of torque converter aligns with the mounting position of starter motor.



[CVT: RE0F08B]

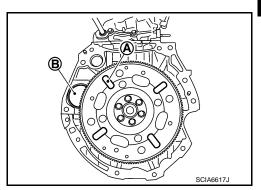
Rotate crankshaft so that the hole (A) for inserting drive plate location guide of drive plate aligns with the mounting position (B) of starter motor.

CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- Be careful that torque converter stud bolt is aligned to drive plate hole position. Otherwise stud bolt contacts drive plate.
 NOTE:

Insert stud bolt of torque converter into the hole of drive plate, aligning the drive plate hole position and torque converter.

 Temporally tighten drive plate and torque converter connecting nuts and tighten to the specified torque.



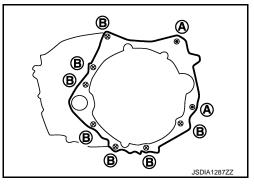
(0)

: 51 N·m (5.2 kg-m, 38 ft-lb)

CAUTION:

- When turning crankshaft, turn it clockwise as viewed from the front of the engine.
- When tightening the nuts for the torque converter after fixing the crankshaft pulley bolts, confirm
 the tightening torque of the crankshaft pulley mounting bolts. Refer to EM-44, "Removal and Installation".
- When installing transaxle assembly to the engine assembly, attach
 the fixing bolts in accordance with the following.

Bolt position	A	В
Insertion direction	Transaxle assembly to engine assembly	Engine assembly to transaxle assembly
Number of bolts	2	2
Bolt length mm (in)	55 (2.17)	50 (1.97)
Tightening torque N·m (kg-m, ft-lb)	62.0 (6.3, 45.7)	



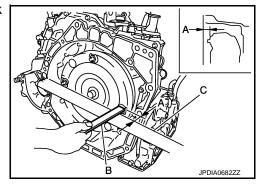
Inspection and Adjustment

INSPECTION BEFORE INSTALLATION

After inserting a torque converter to transaxle assembly, check dimension "A" within the reference value limit.

B : Scale C : Straightedge

Dimension "A": TM-234, "Torque Converter"



В

Α

TM

Е

F

G

Н

IZ.

L

M

Ν

INFOID:0000000006502982

C

D

Р

Revision: 2011 December TM-231 2011 CUBE

TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY

[CVT: RE0F08B]

< UNIT REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION >

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

Check the following.

- Check for CVT fluid leakage and check CVT fluid level. Refer to TM-200, "Inspection".
- Check CVT position. Refer to TM-209, "Inspection and Adjustment".
- Start and warm up the engine. Visually check that there is no leakage of engine coolant and CVT fluid.

ADJUSTMENT AFTER INSTALLATION

Erase TCM data.

- Erase CVT fluid degradation level data. Refer to TM-97, "CONSULT-III Function (TRANSMISSION)".
- Perform "TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT". Refer to <u>TM-66</u>, "TRANSAXLE ASSEMBLY <u>REPLACEMENT</u>: <u>Description</u>".

UNIT DISASSEMBLY AND ASSEMBLY

TORQUE CONVERTER

Disassembly INFOID:0000000006502983 В

- Remove transaxle assembly. Refer to TM-229, "Exploded View".
- Remove torque converter from transaxle assembly. **CAUTION:**

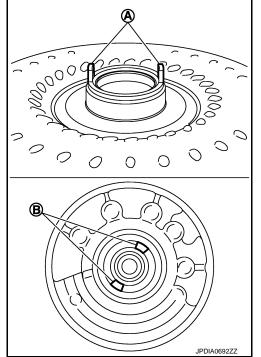
Never damage bushing inside of torque converter sleeve when removing torque converter.

Assembly INFOID:0000000006502984

Note the following, and install in the reverse order of removal. Attach the pawl (A) of the torque converter to the inner gear hole (B) on the oil pump side.

CAUTION:

- Rotate the torque converter for installing torque converter.
- Never damage the bushing inside the torque converter sleeve when installing the converter housing oil seal.



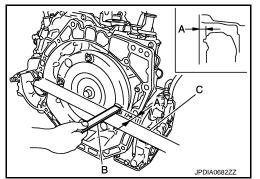
Inspection INFOID:0000000006502985

INSPECTION AFTER INSTALLATION

After inserting a torque converter to transaxle assembly, check dimension "A" within the reference value limit.

> В : Scale С : Straightedge

Dimension "A" : TM-234, "Torque Converter"



TM

Α

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Е

Н

K

M

Ν

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

< SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

SERVICE DATA AND SPECIFICATIONS (SDS)

General Specification

INFOID:0000000006502986

[CVT: RE0F08B]

Applied model		MR18DE
Drive type		2WD
CVT model		RE0F08B
CVT assembly model code number		1XC6B
Transmission gear ratio	D range	2.561 – 0.427
	Reverse	2.689
	Final drive	5.473
Recommended fluid		Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2
Fluid capacity liter (US qt, Imp qt)		7.4 (7-7/8, 6-1/2) [*]

CAUTION:

- Use only Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2. Never mix with other fluid.
- Using CVT fluid other than Genuine NISSAN CVT Fluid NS-2 will deteriorate in driveability and CVT durability, and may damage the CVT, which is not covered by the NISSAN new vehicle limited warranty.

Vehicle Speed When Shifting Gears

INFOID:0000000006502987

Unit: rpm

Throttle position	Shift pattern	Engine speed	
		At 40 km/h (25 MPH)	At 60 km/h (37 MPH)
	"D" position	1,300 – 3,100	1,400 – 3,500
2/8	Overdrive OFF condition	2,200 – 3,000	2,800 – 3,600
	"L" position	3,100 – 4,000	3,800 – 4,700
8/8	"D" position	3,600 – 4,500	4,400 – 5,300
	Overdrive OFF condition	3,600 – 4,500	4,400 – 5,300
	"L" position	3,600 – 4,500	4,400 – 5,300

CAUTION:

Lock-up clutch is engaged when vehicle speed is approximately 18 km/h (11 MPH) to 90 km/h (56 MPH).

Stall Speed

 Stall speed
 2,600 – 3,150

Line Pressure

Unit: kPa (kg/cm², psi)

Select position	Engine speed	Line pressure
"R", "D"	Idle speed	650 (6.63, 94.3)
	Stall speed	4,250 (43.35, 616.3)

Torque Converter

INFOID:0000000006502990

Dimension "A" between end of converter housing and torque converter	14.4 mm (0.57 in)

^{*:} The fluid capacity is the reference value. Check the fluid level with CVT fluid level gauge.

SHIFT FINISHER AND SHIFT BASE FINISHER

< SPEC CHANGE INFORMATION >

[Krom]

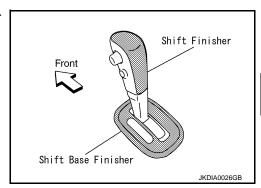
INFOID:0000000006502991

SPEC CHANGE INFORMATION

SHIFT FINISHER AND SHIFT BASE FINISHER

Shift Finisher and Shift Base Finisher

• A special color is used for the shift finisher and the shift base finisher.



С

Α

В

TM

Е

F

G

Н

.

K

L

M

Ν

0

Р